

**SPECIFICATIONS
for the
Seaview Avenue School
Classroom Renovations**

**Prepared for
Linwood Board of Education
Atlantic County, New Jersey**

May 2024



2819 Fire Road, 1st Floor
Egg Harbor Township, NJ 08234
(609) 645-7110

RVE Project No. 0114-C-019

Set No. _____

Edward D. Dennis Jr, PE
N.J. License # 47002

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

PUBLIC NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that sealed bids will be received by the **Linwood Board of Education** for the **Seaview Avenue School Classroom Renovations** project in the **City of Linwood, Atlantic County, New Jersey**.

Bid forms, contracts, and specifications are on file at the office of Remington and Vernick Engineers, 2819 Fire Road, 1st Floor, Egg Harbor Township, New Jersey, 08234. The office phone number is (609) 645-7110.

Said Bids will be received, opened and read aloud in public at the **Belhaven Middle School, 51 Belhaven Avenue, Linwood, New Jersey** on **Wednesday, May 29, 2024 at 11:00 a.m.** prevailing time.

Electronic copies of the bid forms, contracts and specifications may be obtained from said Remington and Vernick Engineers, by prospective bidders upon request. Hard copies of the bid forms, contracts and specifications are available upon request. Please send requests for copies of electronic bid documents to **EHTOffice@rve.com**.

NO BIDS ARE TO BE DROPPED OFF AT THE ENGINEER'S OFFICE.

The Board of Education reserves the right to reject any or all bids, either in whole or in part and also waive any informality in any bid or bids received, in accordance with applicable law.

Bids must be on the bid form prepared by Remington and Vernick Engineers, in the manner designated therein and required by the specifications, must be enclosed in sealed envelopes bearing the name and address of the bidder on the outside and also bearing on the outside reference to the particular work bid upon. Said bids shall be addressed to **Patricia Swanson, Business Administrator, Linwood Board of Education, 51 Belhaven Avenue, Linwood, New Jersey 08221**.

ALL CONSTRUCTION MUST BE COMPLETE, DEMOBILIZED, AND THE SITE RESTORED PRIOR TO THE START OF THE 2024-2025 SCHOOL YEAR. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ADDITIONAL CREWS OR WORKFORCE AS NEEDED TO MEET THE MANDATORY PROJECT SCHEDULE AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond duly executed by the bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Board of Education in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) but in no case in excess of \$20,000.00 of the amount bid. Any such bid bond shall be without endorsement or conditions.

The bidder must be pre-qualified by the New Jersey Schools Development Authority and the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, and have a valid up-to-date notice of classification prior to the date that bids are received. Any bid submitted under the terms of the New Jersey statutes not including a copy of a valid and active pre-qualification/classification certificate will be rejected as being non-responsive to the bid requirements.

Each Bidder will submit with their bid a Certificate of Consent of Surety as per N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25 from a Surety Company stating that it will provide the bidder, if successful, with a Performance/Payment Bond in the full amount of the contract.

The award of the contract shall be made subject to the necessary moneys to do the work being provided by the Board of Education in a lawful manner. The contract to be executed by the successful bidder will provide that it shall not become effective until the necessary moneys to do the work have been provided by

the Board of Education in a lawful manner. The award shall further be subjected to the securing of necessary State, Federal or Local permits governing the work.

No bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the date set for the opening thereof.

Bidding shall be in conformance with the applicable requirements of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq., pertaining to the "Public School Contracts Law".

All Bidders are placed on notice that they are required to comply with all requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27, Affirmative Action, current regulations, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, and Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. S12101, et seq.).

All Bidders must comply with all requirements of Federal, State and Local and current applicable regulations.

The contractor is further notified that he must comply with N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 and submit a Disclosure Statement listing stockholders with his bid.

The contractor is further notified that he must comply with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. Public Works Contractor Registration Act and he and any subcontractors must be registered in accordance with the act.

The contractor is also further notified that he must comply with N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 and submit proof of business registration and submit proof of business registration for any named subcontractors in accordance with the act.

By Order of the
Linwood Board of Education
Patricia Swanson, Business Administrator
Dated 5/11/24

PROPOSAL SECTION

BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

Seaview Avenue School Classroom Renovations

0114-C-019

(Project)

(Project or Bid Number)

Required with
Submission of Bid
(Owner's checkmarks)

Initial Each Item
Submitted With Bid
(Bidder's Initials)

X	Bid Document Submission Checklist	
X	A statement of ownership disclosure, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2</u> (Stockholders Statement)	
X	A listing of subcontractors, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18</u> (Subcontractor's Declaration)	
X	A bid guarantee as required by <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24</u> (Bid Bond, Certified Check or Cashier's Check)	
X	A certificate from a surety company, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25</u> (Consent of Surety)	
X	Bidder's Classification, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28</u> and <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-33</u>	
X	Bidder Certificate showing ability to perform contract, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23</u>	
X	Statement of No Material Changes in Bidder's Classification, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32</u> and <u>N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-35</u>	
X	Affirmative Action Requirements	
X	Background Questionnaire	
X	Debarred List Affidavit	
X	Submission of a Non-Collusion Affidavit	
X	Public Works Contractor Registration Form	
X	New Jersey "Business Registration Certificate" Form	
X	American with Disabilities Act of 1990 Agreement	
X	Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language	
	Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran, pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25.	
	Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3.	
	Certification on Non-Debarment for Federal Government Contracts Form, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1</u>	
	Lowest Bidder Prevailing Wage Certification, pursuant to <u>N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25</u> , et seq., <u>N.J.A.C. 12.60-9.1</u>	
X	Bid Form	

SIGNATURE: The undersigned hereby acknowledges and has submitted the above-listed requirements .

Name of Bidder: _____

By Authorized Representative: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name and Title: _____

Date: _____

Company Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Physical Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-Mail: _____

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization: _____

Organization Address: _____

Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

- Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- For-Profit Corporation (any type) Limited Liability Company (LLC)
- Partnership Limited Partnership Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
- Other (be specific): _____

Part II

- The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be.
(COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)

OR

- No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be.
(SKIP TO PART IV)

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Address

Part III DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Address

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the <name of contracting unit> is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with <type of contracting unit> to notify the <type of contracting unit> in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the <type of contracting unit> to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

SUBCONTRACTOR DECLARATION

Each bidder shall set forth in the bid the names, addresses and license number (when required) of each subcontractor for the furnishing of plumbing, and gas fitting and all kindred work, and of the refrigeration, heating and ventilating systems and equipment, and electrical work, including any electrical power plants, tele-data, fire alarm, or security system, and structural steel and ornamental iron work, if any, for the construction, alteration or repair of any public buildings.

A general contractor that intends to utilize a specific subcontractor to perform work in one or more of the specialty trade categories shall provide the required information with regard to that subcontractor in the appropriate space for each specialty trade category applicable to the contract

All bidders seeking to perform plumbing work on a publicly bid contract are required to comply with N.J.S.A. 45:14C-2 and N.J.A.C. 13:32-1.3. These provisions require that plumbing work on such contract may only be performed by an entity in which a licensed master plumber owns not less than 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of stock in the corporation, or not less than 10% of the capital of the partnership, or not less than 10% of the ownership of any other firm or legal entity. Accordingly, if a bidder intends to perform plumbing work on a publicly bid contract with its own employees or by the bidder himself, a master plumber must possess an ownership interest that complies with N.J.S.A. 45:14C-2 and N.J.A.C. 13:32-1.3 in the entity submitting the bid. Alternately, if a bidder intends to perform such work through a subcontractor, a master plumber must possess an ownership interest that complies with N.J.S.A. 45:14C-2 and N.J.A.C. 13:32-1.3 in the subcontractor.

There shall be submitted proof that each subcontractor is qualified in accordance with the rules and regulations of the State of New Jersey when such rules and regulations exist.

A general contractor that intends to perform work in one or more of the specialty trade categories through the use of its own employees or the general contractor himself rather than through the utilization of a subcontractor shall write the word “**IN-HOUSE**” next to each applicable category and then insert the name, and license number where required, of each such employee of the general contractor or the general contractor himself in the appropriate spaces for each specialty trade category applicable to the contract.

If the contract does not involve the any of the specialty trade categories below, please insert the word “**NONE**” in each appropriate space provided.

Plumbing Work:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____

Gas Fitting and All Kindred Work:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____
Certification Number (for Medical Gas Piping Installation): _____

Refrigeration, Heating and Ventilating Systems and Equipment:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____

Electrical Work, including any Electrical Power Plants:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____

Tele-data Systems:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____
Telecommunications Exemption (Provide copy of letter and ID card) Number: _____

Fire Alarm Systems:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____
Fire Protection Equipment Business or Fire Protection Contractor Business Permit Number: _____

Security Systems:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____

Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron Work:

Name _____ Phone # _____
Address _____
License Number: _____ Not Applicable

BID SECURITY

Attach bid bond, cashier's check or certified check in the amount of 10% of the bid, but not in excess of \$20,000.00.

CONSENT OF SURETY

Attach Consent of Surety from a Surety Company, meeting the requirements, described herein, stating that if the bidder is awarded the contract that the surety company will supply the bonds for the contract.

1. Must be an irrevocable, unconditional commitment by the surety to issue on behalf of the bidder the bond or bonds set forth in the contract documents upon award of the project in the full amounts specified.
2. Must include all bonds required by the contract documents i.e. performance, labor and material payment, maintenance, environmental, etc.
3. Certificate (Consent) of Surety is not waiveable and will be considered a material defect resulting in rejection of bid if omitted from bid package.
4. Must not contain any provision that would serve to limit the surety’s liability to the “spread to second” bidder in the event the bidder fails to enter into a contract upon award.

Sample wording is as shown below:

CONSENT OF SURETY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that for and consideration of the sum of \$_____, lawful money of the United States of America, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, paid the undersigned, and for other valuable consideration, the

SAMPLE

_____ Insurance Company,
(Name)

_____ (Address)

existing under the laws of the State of New Jersey and licensed to do business in the State of New Jersey certifies and agrees, that if the contract for (Board of Education) _____ for: (Project) _____ is awarded to (Bidder) _____

the undersigned will execute the bond or bonds as required of the contract documents and will become Surety in the full amount set forth in the contract documents for the faithful performance of all obligations of the Bidder, provided however, that this commitment shall expire sixty (60) days from the bid opening, unless agreed upon by Bidder, Owner and Surety to be extended.

Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____ INSURANCE COMPANY
(Name)

By _____
(Name)
Attorney in Fact

(To be accompanied by the usual proof of Authority of Officers of officers of the Surety Company to execute same)

BIDDER'S CLASSIFICATION

All bidders must be pre-qualified by the New Jersey Schools Development Authority and the State of New Jersey, Department of the Treasury. All Bidders must submit with their bid a current copy of their "Notice of Classification: and the "Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts" from the State of New Jersey, Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, including the same documentation for all subcontractors.

CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER SHOWING ABILITY TO PERFORM CONTRACT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

ss:

I, _____ of the (City, Town, Township, Borough, etc.)

of _____ in the County of _____ and the

State of _____ of full age, being duly sworn

according to law on my oath depose and say that:

- 1. I am a(n) owner, partner, shareholder or officer of the company set forth below and am duly authorized to execute this affidavit on its behalf.

(Check appropriate Statement(s))

_____ I own, lease or control the necessary equipment required by the plans, specifications, and advertisements under which bids are asked for.

_____ I do not own, lease or control all the necessary equipment required by the plans, specifications, and advertisements under which bids are asked for.

If the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of all the necessary equipment provide the source from which the equipment will be obtained (Attach additional sheets if necessary)

(Attach certification from the owner or person in control of the equipment definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary)

(Insert Name, Telephone No., Fax No. and Address of Contractor)

(Insert Name and Title of Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn
before me this _____ day
of _____ 20 __ .

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20 ____.
(Seal)

NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

ss:

I, _____ of the (City, Town, Township, Borough)
of _____ in the County of _____ and the
State of _____ of full age, being duly sworn

according to law on my oath depose and say that:

1. I am a(n) owner, partner, shareholder or officer of the company set forth below and am duly authorized to execute this affidavit on its behalf.
2. A statement to the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the bidder, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28 has been submitted to the Department of Treasury within the last twelve (12) months preceding the date of opening of bids for this contract.
3. I certify, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32 that there has been no material adverse change in qualification except: _____

(Insert Name, Telephone No., Fax No. and
Address of Contractor)

(Insert Name and Title of Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn
before me this _____ day
of _____ 20 __ .

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20 ____.
(Seal)

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

“Bidder is required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27.

1. All successful contractor(s) must submit, to the agencies named below, after notification of award but prior to the signing of the contract an Initial Project Workforce Report (Form AA201) for any contract award that meets or exceeds the Public Agency bidding threshold.
2. The successful contractor(s) must submit the appropriate copies of the Initial Project Workforce Report (Form AA201) to the Division of Contract Compliance and the appropriate copy to the Public Agency.
3. The successful contractor(s) must submit a copy of the Monthly Workforce Report (Form AA 202) once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The undersigned certifies that he/she is aware of the commitment to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 and agrees to furnish the required forms of evidence.

The undersigned further understands that his/her bid may be rejected as non-responsive if the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 are not complied with.

(Insert Name, Telephone No., Fax No. and Address of Contractor)

(Insert Name and Title of Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn
before me this ____ day
of _____ 20 __ .

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20 ____.
(Seal)

BACKGROUND QUESTIONNAIRE

In accordance with paragraph entitled "Qualifications of Bidders" of "Information for Bidders", provide the following information:

Date of Organization of Company _____

Name and address of officers:

President _____

Vice President _____

Secretary _____

Treasurer _____

EXPERIENCE

1. How many years has your organization been in business as a general contractor under your present business name? _____
2. How many years experience in this type of construction work has your organization had? _____
3. What are the latest projects (within the last five years) your organization has completed?
(Attach additional pages if necessary)

	<u>Contract Amount</u>	<u>Date Work Completed</u>	<u>For Whom</u>
A.	\$ _____	_____	_____
B.	\$ _____	_____	_____
C.	\$ _____	_____	_____
D.	\$ _____	_____	_____
E.	\$ _____	_____	_____

Names, Addresses and Telephone Numbers of Reference for items listed above:

	<u>Name and Address</u>	<u>Telephone No.</u>
A.	_____	_____
B.	_____	_____
C.	_____	_____
D.	_____	_____
E.	_____	_____

4. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you (within the last ten years)?
If so, where and why?

5. Have you or has any officer of your organization ever been an officer or partner of some other contracting organization that failed to complete any work (within the last ten years)? _____

If so, state the name of individual, position and the name of the other organization _____

Did this other contracting organization ever fail to complete any work awarded it (within the last ten years)? _____

If so, where and why? _____

6. Give list of uncompleted contracts at present held by you:

Name of Contract

Contracting Agency

Amount

_____ \$ _____

_____ \$ _____

_____ \$ _____

_____ \$ _____

_____ \$ _____

7. State approximately the largest amount of work you have done in any one year (within the last five years) of a similar nature to the work being bid on. \$ _____

Remarks

DEBARRED LIST AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

ss:

I, _____ of the City/Town/Township/Borough, etc. _____ in the County of _____ and the State of _____ full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ an officer of the firm of _____

_____ the bidder making the bid for the above named work, and that I executed said bid with full authority to do so; that said bidder at the time of making of this bid is not debarred at the federal level from contracting with a federal government agency as indicated in N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1 or included on the State of New Jersey, State Treasurer’s List of Debarred, Suspended and Disqualified Bidders; and that all statements contained in said bid and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with the full knowledge that the _____,

(name of the contracting agency)

as the Owner relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said bid and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the contract for said work.

The undersigned further warrants that should the name of the firm making this bid be debarred at the federal level from contracting with a federal government agency or appear on the State Treasurer’s List of Debarred, Suspended and Disqualified Bidders at anytime prior to, and during the life of this Contract, including Guarantee Period, that the Local Unit shall be immediately so notified by the signatory of this Eligibility Affidavit.

The undersigned understands that the firm making the bid as Contractor is subject to debarment, suspension and/or disqualification in contracting with the State of New Jersey, if the Contractor, pursuant to N.J.A.C. 12:60-7.1 et seq., commits any of the acts listed therein, and as determined according to applicable law and regulation.

(Insert Name, Telephone No., Fax No. and Address of Contractor)

(Insert Name and Title of Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn
before me this _____ day
of _____ 20 __ .

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20 ____.
(Seal)

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

ss:

I, _____ of the (City, Town, Township, Borough, etc.)
of _____ in the County of _____ and the
State of _____, of full age, being duly sworn
according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____
of the firm of _____
the bidder making the Proposal for the above named project, and that I executed the said Proposal with full
authority to do so; that said bidder had not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement(s), participated in
any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above
named project; and that all statements contained in said Proposal and in this affidavit are true and correct, and
made with full knowledge that the _____ relies upon the truth of
(name of contracting agency)
the statements contained in said Proposal and in this affidavit in awarding the contract for the said Project.

I further warrant that no person(s) or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit, or secure
such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent, fee
except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by

(name of bidder)

(Insert Name, Telephone No., Fax No. and
Address of Contractor)

(Insert Name and Title of Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn
before me this _____ day
of _____ 20 __ .

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20 ____.
(Seal)

PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION FORM

N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 requires that contractors and subcontractors, be registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor, Division of Wage and Hour Compliance. The definition in the law is as follows:

“Contractor means a person, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, corporation, or other legal business entity or successor thereof who enters into a contract which is subject to the provisions of the “New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. and includes any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor of a contractor as defined herein.”

1. All named contractors in a bid proposal (including out-of-state contractors) must be registered with the Department of Labor’s Division of Wage and Hour Compliance at the time proposals are received by the public entity.
2. All named sub-contractors must be registered with the Department of Labor pursuant to the PWCRA at the time the proposal is received, or the proposal will be determined to be non-responsive.
3. Any non-listed sub-contractor must be registered with the Department of Labor prior to physically starting work.
4. The law requires contractors to submit certificates after a bid proposal is received and prior to awarding the contract. (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55)
5. After bid proposals are received, and prior to contract award, the contractor must submit to the public entity copies of certifications of all listed sub-contractors.
6. Prior to the work being performed by non-listed subcontractors, the contractor must submit to the public entity copies of certifications of all non-listed subcontractors.

Please indicate below, for the bidder and all subcontractors listed on the “Subcontractor Declaration” herein, as to their registration with the NJ Department of Labor, Division of Wage and Hour Compliance in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Not Registered</u>	<u>Registration Number</u>
Bidder _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____

Subscribed and sworn
before me this ____ day
of _____ 20 ____.

Signature

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires _____, 20____.
(Seal)

Name and Title
(Type or Print)

NEW JERSEY "BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE" FORM

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 requires that Business Organization's, be registered with the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division Revenue. The definition in the law is as follows:

“Contractor” means a business organization that seeks to enter, or has entered into, a contract with a contracting agency;

“Contract” means any agreement, including but not limited to a purchase order or a formal agreement for the provision of goods, performance of services, or construction of a construction project, which is a legally binding relationship enforceable by law, between a contractor and a contracting agency that agrees to compensate the contractor, as defined by and subject to the terms and conditions of the agreement; and where the goods that are received, services that are delivered, and construction that is constructed is within the geographic borders of the State of New Jersey; and where:

- (1) the value of a single contract with the contractor is in excess of 15 percent of the amount of the contracting agency's bid threshold; or
- (2) when the aggregate amount of contracts with the contractor, during the fiscal year of the contracting agency, exceeds 15 percent of the amount of the contracting agency's bid threshold.

Please indicate below, for the bidder and all subcontractors listed on the “Subcontractor Declaration” herein, as to their registration with the NJ Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue in accordance with N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.

The contractor shall provide the contracting agency with the business registration certificate of the contractor and that of any named subcontractor prior to the time a contract, purchase order, or other contracting document is awarded or authorized.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Not Registered</u>	<u>Registration Number</u>
Bidder _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____
(Subcontractor) _____	___	_____

Subscribed and sworn
before me this _____ day
of _____ 20 ____.

Signature

Notary Public of _____

Name and Title
(Type or Print)
(Seal)

My Commission Expires _____, 20_____.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990
Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the Board of Education (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the owner shall expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives. It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Name of Company _____

Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____

Date _____

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

- (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.
- (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:
- (1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;
 - (2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;
 - (3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade.

- (4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;
- (5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;
- (6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:
 - (i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.
 - (ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.
 - (iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.
 - (iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.
- (7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

Signed: _____

Dated: _____

Printed: _____

DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

PART 1: CERTIFICATION

BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX.

In accordance with Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at <http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf>. Bidders **must** review this list prior to completing the below certification. **This certification shall be completed, certified to, and submitted to the contracting unit prior to contract award.** If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

PLEASE CHECK EITHER BOX:

I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the person/entity listed below nor any of the entity's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed below, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed below and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. **I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification**

OR

I am unable to certify as above because I or the bidding entity and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

Part 2

**PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED
TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN**

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES

Name: _____ Relationship to Bidder/Vendor: _____

Description of Activities:

Duration of Engagement: _____ Anticipated Cessation Date _____

Bidder/Vendor _____

Contact Name: _____ Contact Phone Number: _____

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the below-referenced person or entity. I acknowledge that the _____ (CONTRACTING AGENCY) is relying on the information contained herein and thereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of contracts with the _____ (CONTRACTING AGENCY) to notify the _____ (CONTRACTING AGENCY) in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein. I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreements(s) with the _____ (CONTRACTING AGENCY) and that the _____ (CONTRACTING AGENCY) at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print): _____ Signature: _____

Title: _____ Date: _____

Bidder/Vendor: _____

PROHIBITED RUSSIA-BELARUS ACTIVITIES

Person or Entity: _____

Part 1: Certification

COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING ONE OF THE THREE BOXES BELOW

Pursuant to law, any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. The list is found on Treasury's website at the following web address:

<https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf>

As applicable to the type of contract, the above-referenced list must be reviewed prior to completing the below certification.

A person or entity unable to make the certification must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into.

If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

CONTRACT AWARDS AND RENEWALS

- I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate appears on the N.J. Department of Treasury's lists of entities engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3. I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

CONTRACT AMENDMENTS AND EXTENSIONS

- I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's lists of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3. I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

IF UNABLE TO CERTIFY

- I am unable to certify as above because the person or entity and/or a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the Department's Russia-Belarus list. I will provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities as directed in Part 2 below, and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will prevent the award of the contract to the person or entity, and appropriate penalties, fines, and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

Part 2: Additional Information

PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA OR BELARUS.

You must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus in the space below and, if needed, on additional sheets provided by you.

Part 3: Certification of True and Complete Information

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments there, to the best of my knowledge, are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity.

I acknowledge that the <Name of Contracting Unit> is relying on the information contained herein and hereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the <Name of Contracting Unit> to notify the <Name of Contracting Unit> in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein.

I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification. If I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <Name of Contracting Unit> and that the <Name of Contracting Unit> at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name : _____
(Print)

Title: _____

Signature : _____

Date: _____

**CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT
FOR FEDERAL GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS**

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44.1 (P.L. 2019, c.406)

This certification shall be completed, certified to, and submitted to the contracting unit prior to contract award, except for emergency contracts where submission is required prior to payment.

PART I: VENDOR INFORMATION	
Individual or Organization Name	
Address of Individual or Organization	
Unique Entity ID (if applicable)	
CAGE Code (if applicable)	
Check the box that represents the type of business organization:	

- Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts III and IV) Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts III and IV)
 For-Profit Corporation (any type) Limited Liability Company (LLC) Partnership
 Limited Partnership Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
 Other (be specific): _____

PART II – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Organization			
<p>I hereby certify that the individual or organization listed above in Part I is not debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the <name of contracting unit> is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by <type of contracting unit> to notify the <type of contracting unit> in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <type of contracting unit>, permitting the <type of contracting unit> to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.</p>			
Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

PART III – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Individual or Entity Owning Greater than 50 Percent of Organization

Section A (Check the Box that applies)

<input type="checkbox"/>	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
--------------------------	---

Name of Individual or Organization	
---	--

Physical Address	
-------------------------	--

OR

<input type="checkbox"/>	No one stockholder in the corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, or no partner in the partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
--------------------------	---

Section B (Skip if no Business entity is listed in Section A above)

<input type="checkbox"/>	Below is the name and address of the stockholder in the corporation who owns more than 50 percent of the voting stock of the organization’s parent entity, or of the partner in the partnership who owns more than 50 percent interest in the organization’s parent entity, or of the member of the limited liability company owning more than 50 percent interest in organization’s parent entity, as the case may be.
--------------------------	---

Stockholder/Partner/Member Owning Greater Than 50 Percent of Parent Entity	
---	--

Physical Address	
-------------------------	--

OR

<input type="checkbox"/>	No one stockholder in the parent entity corporation owns more than 50 percent of its voting stock, no partner in the parent entity partnership owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or no member in the parent entity limited liability company owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.
--------------------------	--

Section C – Part III Certification

I hereby certify that no individual or organization that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency owns greater than 50 percent of the **Organization listed above in Part I** or, if applicable, owns greater than 50 percent of a parent entity of _____.

(name of organization)

I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the *<name of contracting unit>* is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award *<type of contracting unit>* to notify the *<type of contracting unit>* in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the *<type of contracting unit>*, permitting the *<type of contracting unit>* to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

Part IV – CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT: Contractor – Controlled Entities

Section A

Below is the name and address of the corporation(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent of voting stock, or of the partnership(s) in which the **Organization listed in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, or of the limited liability company or companies in which the **Organization listed above in Part I** owns more than 50 percent interest therein, as the case may be.

Name of Business Entity

Physical Address

Name of Business Entity	Physical Address

****Add additional sheets if necessary****

OR

<input type="checkbox"/>	The Organization listed above in Part I does not own greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation and does not own greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or any limited liability company.
--------------------------	---

Section B (skip if no business entities are listed in Section A of Part IV)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Below are the names and addresses of any entities in which an entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock (corporation) or owns greater than 50 percent interest (partnership or limited liability company).		
Name of Business Entity Controlled by Entity Listed in Section A of Part IV		Physical Address	
Add additional Sheets if necessary			
OR			
<input type="checkbox"/>	No entity listed in Part III A owns greater than 50 percent of the voting stock in any corporation or owns greater than 50 percent interest in any partnership or limited liability company.		
Section C – Part IV Certification			
<p>I hereby certify that the Organization listed above in Part I does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that that is debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency and, if applicable, does not own greater than 50 percent of any entity that in turns owns greater than 50 percent of any entity debarred by the federal government from contracting with a federal agency. I further acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-named organization; that the <i><name of contracting unit></i> is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the date of contract award by <i><type of contracting unit></i> to notify the <i><type of contracting unit></i> in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <i><type of contracting unit></i>, permitting the <i><type of contracting unit></i> to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.</p>			
Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

LOWEST BIDDER PREVAILING WAGE CERTIFICATION

In the matter of an award of a contract for public work for a project described as:) STATE OF NEW JERSEY
) DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND
) WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
) DIVISION OF

[Enter project name]) WAGE & HOUR COMPLIANCE
)
)
) Certification of Lowest Bidder

_____, of full age and under oath, duly provides the following sworn statement:
(1). I am the owner and/or highest-ranking official or officer of a company or firm named _____ which holds a currently valid public works contractor registration pursuant to the New Jersey Public Works Contractor Registration Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., certificate number _____.

(2). I submitted a bid for a contract award in the above identified project and the public body has informed me that I am the lowest bidder by 10 percent or more as compared to the next lowest bid submitted.

(3). The amount of my bid does include paying the prevailing wage rate to all workers who perform work on the project at rates of pay, including both base wage and fringe benefits, set forth in applicable Wage Determinations, (1) for the appropriate locality, (2) for the appropriate work classification (e.g., carpenter, electrician, mason, plumber), and (3) for the appropriate job title (e.g., Apprentice, Journeyman, Forman), published by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development (NJDOL) pursuant to the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (NJPWA), N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., and corresponding NJDOL rules, N.J.A.C. 12:60.

I certify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing statements made by me are true. I am aware that if any of the foregoing statements made by me are false, I am subject to punishment. See N.J.S.A. 2C:28-1 et seq., specifically, N.J.S.A. 2C:28-3, within the New Jersey Code of Criminal Justice.

Dated: _____ Signature: _____

Title: _____

BID FORM

Pursuant to and in compliance with your Advertisement for Bids and the Information for Bidders relating thereto, the undersigned hereby offers to furnish all plant, labor, materials, supplies, equipment and other facilities and things necessary for, or proper for, or incidental to the SEAVIEW AVENUE SCHOOL CLASSROOM MODIFICATIONS, as required by, and in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of plans and specifications and all addenda issued by the Linwood School District or its Engineer prior to the date of opening the bids, whether received by the undersigned or not, for the amount bid based on the following unit and/or lump-sum prices:

NOTE: Extension of Unit Prices must be exact.

BASE BID

<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Amount</u>
1	1	LS	ALL DEMOLITION AND PROPOSED ITEMS WITHIN THE EXISTING GIRLS CHANGING ROOM C22, INCLUSIVE OF ALL THE ITEMS SHOWN WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TO CREATE NEW S.G.I. ROOM C22.	\$ _____	\$ _____
2	1	LS	ALL DEMOLITION AND PROPOSED ITEMS WITHIN THE EXISTING STORAGE ROOM B83, INCLUSIVE OF ALL THE ITEMS SHOWN WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TO CREATE NEW STORAGE ROOM B83-A & S.G.I. ROOM B83-B.	\$ _____	\$ _____
3	1	LS	ALL DEMOLITION AND PROPOSED ITEMS WITHIN THE EXISTING L.R.C. CLASSROOM A8 TO CREATE NEW TOILET ROOM, INCLUSIVE OF ALL THE ITEMS SHOWN WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS TO CREATE NEW .	\$ _____	\$ _____
4	1	LS	EXTRA WORK ALLOWANCE		\$ 25,000.00

Item	Quantity	Units	Description	Unit Price	Amount
-------------	-----------------	--------------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------

TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST, BASE BID Items #1
- #4, Inclusive

\$ _____

TOTAL AMOUNT BID WRITTEN OUT

SIGNATURE

NAME & TITLE

BID DATE

COMPANY NAME

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATION OF BIDS:

1. Base Bids shall be evaluated independently of each other.
2. Owner shall evaluate bids for the lowest responsible bidder for any base bid or any base bid plus any combination of selected alternate addition or deductions.
3. Selection of alternate bid addition or deduction options shall be evaluated on the basis of price as it fits into the project budget as well as the anticipated worth of the alternate bid addition or deduction option.
4. All bids shall be reviewed in conjunction with P.L. 2009, c.292.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1.0 BID PREPARATION	
1.01 Examination and Responsibility	IFB-1
1.02 Condition of Work	IFB-1
1.03 Obligations of Bidders	IFB-1
1.04 Addenda, Bid Specification Challenges and Interpretations	IFB-1
1.05 Qualifications of Bidders	IFB-2
1.06 Disclosure Statement N.J.S. A. 52:25-24.2	IFB-2
1.07 Manufactured Articles	IFB-2
1.08 Bid Security and Consent of Surety	IFB-3
1.09 New Jersey Business Registration Requirements	IFB-3
2.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS	
2.01 General	IFB-4
2.02 Price to Include	IFB-4
2.03 Rejection of Bids	IFB-5
2.04 Award of Bid	IFB-5
3.0 CONTRACTS	
3.01 Drawings and Specifications Furnished	IFB-5
3.02 Performance, Payment and Maintenance Bonds	IFB-5
3.03 Laws and Regulations	IFB-6
3.04 Permits	IFB-6
3.05 Contract Documents	IFB-6
3.06 Notice to Proceed	IFB-6
4.0 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION	
4.01 Bidder Referred to Law	IFB-7
4.02 Specific Language Required	IFB-7
4.03 Contract Procedures	IFB-10
4.04 Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disabilities	IFB-10
5.0 FORM OF CONTRACT	IFB-12
6.0 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE	IFB-14

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1.0 BID PREPARATION

1.01 EXAMINATION AND RESPONSIBILITY

Bidders are directed to examine for themselves the drawings, specifications, estimated quantities and the location of the proposed work. They shall exercise their own judgement as to the scope and nature of the work; the difficulties to be encountered and the quantities that may actually be encountered in the work. Each bidder is fully responsible for having reviewed and understood these specifications previous to submitting his bid, that his bid covers and complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents, and shall not at any time thereafter assert any claim related to any misunderstanding of the nature or amount of work to be done.

1.02 CONDITION OF WORK

Each bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relative to the construction under which the work is now being or will be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligation to furnish all materials and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the construction as set forth in his bid. The Contractor in the carrying out of his work must employ such methods or means that will not cause any interruptions or interference with the work of any other contractor (if applicable).

1.03 OBLIGATIONS OF BIDDERS

At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the drawings and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or documents, shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligations contained therein.

1.04 ADDENDA, BID SPECIFICATION CHALLENGES AND INTERPRETATIONS

The Table of Contents indicates the number of pages of each section of the document. If any bidder finds that a page was mis-copied or is missing, please contact the Engineer. The page(s) will be faxed to the bidder. Issuance of any such pages will not be considered an Addendum to the contract or specifications.

No interpretations of the meaning of the drawings, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be made in writing, addressed to the Engineer, and to be given consideration, must be received at least ten (10) days prior to the final date fixed for receiving bids. Any and all such interpretations and/or supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications, which if issued, will be issued in accordance with applicable State Laws.

Any bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenges in writing with the Engineer no less than three business days prior to the opening of the bids. Challenges filed after that time shall be considered void and having no impact on the board of education or the award of a contract.

Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretations shall not relieve any bidder from any such obligations therein under his bid submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents, and shall be attached to the bid form when submitted

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

The owner may make such an investigation as is necessary to determine the responsibility of the bidder and/or the ability of the bidder to perform the work. The bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that said bidder is responsible or properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work therein contemplated.

All bidders shall be classified in accordance with Article 6 of the N.J.S.A. 18A, for work exceeding \$20,000, as to the character and amount of public work or which bidders shall be qualified to submit bids. So long as such requirement is in effect, the Owner shall accept bids only from persons qualified in accordance with such classification.

Conditional bids will not be accepted. Bids which are incomplete or obscure may be rejected at Owner's option.

1.06 DISCLOSURE STATEMENT N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2

No corporation, partnership, or limited liability company shall be awarded any contract nor shall any agreement be entered into for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any materials or supplies, the cost of which is to be paid with or out of any public funds, by the State, or any county, municipality or school district, or any subsidiary or agency of the State, or of any county, municipality or school district, or by any authority, board, or commission which exercises governmental functions, unless prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid, of said corporation, said partnership, or said limited liability company there is submitted a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. If one or more such stock holder or partner or member is itself a corporation or partnership or limited liability company, the stockholders holding 10 percent or more of that corporation's stock, or the individual partners owning 10 percent or greater interest in that partnership, or the members owning 10 percent or greater interest in that limited liability company, as the case may be, shall also be listed. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every noncorporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member, exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established in this act, has been listed.

To comply with this section, a bidder with any direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded may submit the name and address of each publicly traded entity and the name and address of each person that holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded entity as of the last annual filing with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission or the foreign equivalent, and, if there is any person that holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest, also shall submit links to the websites containing the last annual filings with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission or the foreign equivalent and the relevant page numbers of the filings that contain the information on each person that holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest.

1.07 MANUFACTURED ARTICLES

In the specifications and on accompanying drawings, there are specified and shown certain pieces of equipment and materials, deemed most suitable for the service anticipated. This is not done, however, to eliminate other equipment and materials equally as good and efficient. When a bidder submits an equivalent, it shall be the responsibility of the bidder to document the equivalence claim.

Failure to submit such documentation shall be grounds for the rejection of the claim of equivalence. The bidder shall prepare his bid on the basis of the particular equipment and materials specified or shown, and

shall be responsible for the coordination, arrangement and location of all equipment and material incorporated in the work.

1.08 BID SECURITY AND CONSENT OF SURETY

Each bid shall be accompanied by a Certified Check, Cashier's Check or Bid Bond duly executed by the bidder as principal, and having as surety thereon a Surety Company approved by the Owner, in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the amount bid but in no case in excess of \$20,000.00. Any such Bid Bond shall be without endorsement or conditions. Bid shall also be accompanied with a certificate letter from a surety company stating that it will provide the bidder with the requisite completion performance and payment bonds, i.e. a Consent of Surety.

Such bid guarantee will be returned to all bidders, except to the three apparent lowest responsible bidders, within ten days after the formal opening of bids, Sundays and holidays excepted.

The bid guarantee will be returned to the remaining unsuccessful bidders within three days, Sundays and holidays excepted, after the Owner and the accepted bidder have executed the contract and the Owner has approved the Bidder's Performance Bond, or if no contract has been accepted within 60 days after the date of opening of bids, any bidder upon demand made after the expiration of said 60 day period, shall be entitled to the return of his bid guarantee, so long as he has not been notified by the Owner of the acceptance of his bid.

Any such bid guarantee shall be forfeited and become the property of the Owner if the bidder whose bid is accepted shall fail: to give a satisfactory performance bond and labor and material payment bond, or a combination performance and labor and material payment bond, and/or fails to execute a contract within ten (10) days after notice from the Owner to do so.

1.09 NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44, Contracting Agency is prohibited from entering into a contract with an entity unless the bidder/proposer/contractor, and each subcontractor that is required by law to be named in a bid/proposal/contract has a valid Business Registration Certificate on file with the Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services within the Department of the Treasury.

Prior to contract award or authorization, the contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency with its proof of business registration and that of any named subcontractor(s).

Subcontractors named in a bid or other proposal shall provide proof of business registration to the bidder, who in turn, shall provide it to the Contracting Agency prior to the time a contract, purchase order, or other contracting document is awarded or authorized.

During the course of contract performance:

- (1) the contractor shall not enter into a contract with a subcontractor unless the subcontractor first provides the contractor with a valid proof of business registration.
- (2) the contractor shall maintain and submit to the Contracting Agency a list of subcontractors and their addresses that may be updated from time to time.
- (3) the contractor and any subcontractor providing goods or performing services under the contract, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State. Any questions in this regard

can be directed to the Division of Taxation at (609)292-6400. Form NJ-REG can be filed online at <http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/busregcert.shtml>.

Before final payment is made under the contract, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Agency a complete and accurate list of all subcontractors used and their addresses.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 54:49-4.1, a business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required, or that provides false business registration information, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000, for each proof of business registration not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

2.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

2.01 GENERAL

Bidder must submit their bid on the respective "Bid Form and Package" included hereto.

No bid will be accepted or opened if received after the designated time for receipt.

For each bid made, all blank spaces in the Bid Form must be filled in, in ink, with the unit prices of the item and its extension. All bid forms submitted will be checked for arithmetic accuracy. In the event of a discrepancy between the unit price bid for any Pay Item and the extension shown for that item under the column of the Proposal Form designated "Amount," the unit price is to govern. Where a unit price is bid for a Pay Item, but no extension is provided, the Owner will provide the extension based on the unit price bid and the estimated quantity for that Pay Item. Where an extension is provided by the Bidder in the "Amount" column, but no unit price appears in the "Unit Price" column of the Proposal Form, the Owner will provide the unit price by dividing the "Amount" figure provided by the Bidder by the estimated quantity.

Award will be made on the basis of Total Contract Price. The Total Contract Price means the correctly determined summation of lump sum bids and products of all quantities for Pay Items shown in the Proposal form multiplied by the unit prices bid.

If there are minimum unit prices included in the bid form, those prices shall be the minimum acceptable unit price for the work. If bidder fails to exceed the minimum unit price in his bid, the unit price will be set to the minimum price stated on the bid form, with the appropriate increase to the extension of the unit price and total bid price.

Where no figure is provided by the Bidder in both the "Unit Price" and "Amount" columns for one or more Pay Items, or where no figure is provided in the "Amount" column for one or more lump sum Pay Items the Owner will consider the amount bid to be zero (\$0.00) for that item.

Any bid may be submitted or withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for the opening of bids, or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified in the Notice to Bidders will not be considered. No bid may be withdrawn within 60 days after the actual date of opening thereof, unless otherwise provided for by law.

2.02 PRICE TO INCLUDE

The bid submitted must cover the entire cost of the contemplated construction and installation as illustrated on the drawings and in the manner and detail described in the specifications. The price bid for each item shall cover the entire cost of its installation, construction, and completion, including all materials,

workmanship, and appurtenances necessary for its completion or as implied by illustration on the drawings, by description in the specifications, or to be reasonably inferred therefrom.

2.03 REJECTION OF BIDS

The owner reserves the right to reject all bids, to reject any bid or bids not complying with the specifications, and to waive any informality in any bid or bids if such waiver be deemed by the Owner to be in the best interests of the Owner in accordance with the requirements contained in N.J.S.A. 18A:18A et seq. Each bidder is instructed to be present in person or by representative at the time and place fixed for the opening of bids and at every subsequent meeting of the Owner at which the bidder is advised, or it has been publicly announced at the time of bids, that said bids shall receive further consideration or shall be acted upon, if said bidder desires an opportunity to be heard.

2.04 AWARD OF BID

The award of the contract will be made, subject to necessary monies to do the work being provided by the Owner either by Resolution, or in other lawful manner. The contract to be executed by the successful bidder will provide that it shall not become effective until the necessary monies to do the work have been provided by the Owner, either by Resolution or another lawful manner.

In accordance with NJSA 34:11-56.25 et seq., New Jersey State Prevailing Wage Act and NJSA 52:32-44.1 no contract shall be awarded to any contractor, subcontractor, or to any firm, corporation or partnership in which such contractor or subcontractor has an interest, who is debarred from public works or contracting with a federal government agency.

3.0 CONTRACTS

3.01 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FURNISHED

The Engineer shall furnish, at no additional cost to the successful bidder, one executed contract set of drawings and specifications, and two copies of the specifications and drawings. All additional copies of the drawing and/or specifications shall be furnished to the contractor at the cost of reproduction plus handling.

3.02 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT AND MAINTENANCE BONDS

The bidder whose bid is accepted shall furnish to the Owner, a performance bond and labor and material payment bond, or a combination performance and labor and material payment bond, and upon final completion of the work, a two (2) year maintenance bond, each in the amount of 100% of the final contract price, with such sureties as shall be approved by the Owner and as detailed and described below.

All surety companies must be authorized to transact such business in New Jersey, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 17:17-10 or 17:32-1 et seq. The surety must designate a New Jersey agent on whom service of process can be made. The Contractor shall be responsible for updating the surety's expiration from the list or an agent change, to the Engineer or Owner. All surety companies must have the minimum capital and surplus or net cash assets required, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 17:17-6 or 17:17-7, whichever is applicable, on the date of advertisement for the project. All surety companies must complete a Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification for all payment and performance bonds, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143d.

In addition, for these public works project bids, including any and all alternates, that equals at least \$850,000.00 but not more than \$3.5 million, the surety company must hold a current certificate of authority issued by the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury that is valid in New Jersey as listed annually in the U. S. Treasury Circular 570.

However, if the surety company has been operational for a period in excess of five years, the surety company shall also be considered to have satisfied this requirement if it is rated in one of the three highest categories by an independent nationally recognized United States rating company that determines the financial stability of insurance companies. Such rating companies must meet standards promulgated by the N. J. Commissioner of Insurance N.J.A.C. 11:1-41.1 et seq.

In addition, for those public works project bids, including any and all alternates, is in excess of \$3.5 million, the surety company must hold a current certificate of authority issued by the United States Secretary of the Treasury that is valid in the State of New Jersey listed annually in U.S. Treasury Circular 570. And, if the surety company has been operational for a period in excess of five years, it must be rated in one of the three highest categories by an independent, nationally recognized United States rating company that determines the financial stability of insurance companies. Such ratings must meet standards promulgated in N.J.A.C. 11:1-41.1 et seq.

A surety company, which seeks to provide a payment and performance bond in excess of \$3.5 million, is exempt from the requirement of Treasury Circular 570 if it meets standards developed by the Commissioner of Insurance through regulations which, at least equal, and may exceed, the general criteria required for Treasury listing. These standards are found at N.J.A.C. 11:1-41.4.

3.03 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable Federal, State, County and municipal laws ordinances, regulations, etc. and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though therein written out in full including, but not limited to the "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970" P.L. 91-596, as amended.

3.04 PERMITS

The Contractor shall determine which construction permits and licenses shall be needed, and shall procure and pay for all such construction permits and licenses necessary for the execution of his work.

3.05 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Attached hereto is the "Form of Contract" that will be executed between the Owner and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall execute and return these documents with the required bonds, insurance certificates, affirmative action forms and any other documents required within ten (10) days after receipt of the request for execution.

3.06 NOTICE TO PROCEED

After approval and execution of the contract documents by all parties and a preconstruction meeting, the contractor shall be sent a "Notice to Proceed". This document serves as formal authorization to proceed with the project.

Any and all work performed by the contractor prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed is at the contractor's risk with no claim against the Owner for such work.

4.0 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AGAINST DISCRIMINATION

4.01 BIDDER REFERRED TO LAW

The bidder is specifically referred to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 as amended and the Regulations adopted pursuant thereto, relating to affirmative action in relation to discrimination.

4.02 SPECIFIC LANGUAGE REQUIRED

In accordance with the Affirmative Action Regulations adopted pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27, the following is made a part of this Contract:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- a. The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up-grading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- d. The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- e. When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The

contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

- (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.
- (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:
 - (1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;
 - (2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;
 - (3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;
 - (4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area.
 - (5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;
 - (6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:
 - (i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

- (ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.
 - (iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.
 - (iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.
- (7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.
- (C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

- (D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

4.03 CONTRACT PROCEDURES

The Contractor must sign a contract containing the mandatory language in Section 4.02 above entitled "Specific Language Required."

The construction contractors shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report Form AA-201 upon notification of award. Proper completion and submission of this Report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, Form AA-202 once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Dept. of LWD and to the Public Agency Compliance Officer.

The EEO/AA evidence must be submitted after notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract. All Public Agencies must retain the affirmative action evidence in their files for review by the Division.

4.04 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor and the Owner do hereby agree that the provisions of Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. S12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities, in all services, programs and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, are made part of this contract.

In providing any aid, benefit or service on behalf of the Owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the Owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the Owner, its agents, servants and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs or other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith.

In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the Owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the Owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the Owner, or if the Owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the Act which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The Owner shall, as soon as practical after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with the full particulars of the claim. If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the Owner or any of its agents, servants and employees, the Owner shall expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the Owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the Owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the Owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the Owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this contract. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this contract, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the Owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of this contract or otherwise at law.

CONTRACT FOR (Insert Project Name)

THIS AGREEMENT, between the (Insert owner name) , a Board of Education in the State of New Jersey, having its principal offices located at (Insert Client Address) New Jersey, hereinafter referred to as Owner and (Insert Contractor Name) having its principal place of business located at (Insert Contractor Address) hereinafter referred to as "Contractor".

WITNESSETH;

That for and in consideration of the sum of (\$00,000.00. Dollars and 00/100 (\$....)), contractor agrees to furnish to the Owner, the labor, material, equipment and services in accordance with the contract documents hereinafter set forth.

That for and in consideration of the amount payable under this agreement by the Owner, the Contractor agrees, at its own proper cost and expense, and with due skill and diligence, that it will complete the (Insert Project Name) in accordance with the contract documents and in compliance with this agreement.

Contractor agrees to receive as full compensation the amount stated herein, namely (Insert contract amount), for said services provided to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of the furnishing of the services aforesaid.

To prevent all disputes and litigation, it is agreed by and between the parties to the Contract that the Owner shall in all cases determine the quantity of the goods delivered and paid for under this contract, and as to the interpretation of any ambiguity in or intent of the drawings and specifications.

The Contract documents shall consist of the following:

1. Notice to Bidders.
2. Specifications.
3. Contractors Proposal (as accepted).
4. Contract Agreement.
5. Contract Drawings
6. All Addenda.

The parties to this contract agree to incorporate into this contract the mandatory language of the Regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27, as amended and supplemented from time to time and the contractor or subcontractor agrees to comply fully with the terms, provisions, and obligations of said Regulations.

This agreement, together with the contract documents, form the contract and they are as fully a part of this contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

(Insert Contractor Name) shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

The Owner and the Contractor, for themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants herein contained.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, they have executed this Agreement.

(INSERT CONTRACTOR NAME):

ATTEST

BY: _____

Print Name & Title

Print Name & Title (Seal)

DATED: _____

**(INSERT OWNER, BOARD OF
EDUCATION):**

ATTEST

BY: _____

Print Name & Title

Print Name & Title (Seal)

DATED: _____

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

Name & Address of Insured

Afforded	Required	Type of Insurance	Policy Number and Insuring Company(ies)	Policy Expiration Date	Limits of Liability		
					Amounts of Less Than \$1,000,000 Will Not Be Acceptable	Amount <u>Required</u> Each Occurrence	Amount <u>Provided</u> Each Occurrence
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	General Liability Comprehensive Gen. Form			General Aggregate	\$2,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Premises-Operations			Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Explosion & Collapse Hazard			Property Damage	\$1,000,000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Underground Hazard					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Products/Completed Operations Hazard					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contractual Ins. (Blanket)			Bodily Injury and Property Damage Combined	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Broad Form Prop. Damage					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Independent Contractors					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Personal Injury			Personal Injury	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Automobile Liability Comprehensive Form			Bodily Injury (Each Person)	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Owned			Bodily Injury (Each Accident)	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Non-Owned			Property Damage	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Garagekeepers Insurance (Without regard to legal liability as direct coverage on a primary basis)			Bodily Injury and Property Damage Combined	\$1,000,000	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Excess Liability Umbrella Form			Bodily Injury and Property Damage Combined	\$1,000,000	\$
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other Than Umbrella Form					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability	*All States Endorsement	Statutory NJ Coverage \$100,000/\$500,000			
				Minimum \$100,000	\$100,000	\$	

Remarks: Additional Insured: **REMINGTON & VERNICK ENGINEERS, (INSERT OWNER NAME), BOARD OF EDUCATION, and (INSERT OWNER NAME), BOARD OF EDUCATION SOLICITOR**

It is understood and agreed that in the event of any material change in, cancellation of, or expiration of the above policy or policies the undersigned Insurance Company agrees to give a written notice to the Owner, at the above address thirty (30) days in advance of such change or cancellation.

This certificate is executed and issued to the Owner on the day and date herein below written certifying that the Insured has been issued the above policy or policies with Limits of Liability of at least the required amounts.

*** PLEASE PUT "X'S" IN AFFORDED COLUMN OR CERTIFICATE WILL BE RETURNED ***

Name of Agency

Signature of Authorized Representative of Insurance Company

Street Address

Address Date

City, State & Zip Code

Agency Telephone No.

TO: INSURANCE PRODUCER

Your client, as a supplier to the Owner is required to provide a certificate of insurance for the coverages and amounts indicated on the reverse side of this insurance certificate. It is important to your client that you respond quickly since continued business relationships depend upon valid insurance. Additionally, the minimum amount and type of coverage shown on our certificate is not negotiable and is not intended to imply that is all the insurance necessary to protect him/her from all losses or liability. It is the Owner's policy to require all suppliers who make deliveries or perform assembly, repair operations or a service in, on or upon our property/premises or property/premises under our care, custody and control to maintain the insurance coverage described below; such insurance must be obtained prior to the start of any such work the Owner.

A. Comprehensive General Liability (CGL)

This coverage must include: Premises-Operations, Products/Completed Operations Hazard, Contractual Insurance (Blanket Coverage), Broad Form Property Damage, Independent Contractors, and Personal Injury and all others shown on "X" in the required column.

Minimum Coverage

Bodily Injury and Property Damage combined - as shown in the amount required column

AMOUNTS OF LESS THAN \$1,000,000 WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.

Contractual Insurance (Blanket Coverage)

Contractual Indemnification - Save Harmless Agreement which is incorporated into all Vouchers, General Purchase Agreements and Contracts.)

INDEMNIFICATION

Supplier shall defend, indemnify and save harmless, the Owner from and against all losses, costs, damages, expense claims or demands arising out of or caused or alleged to have been caused in any manner by a defect in any equipment or materials supplied hereunder or by doing the work herein provided, including all suits or actions of every kind of description brought against Owner, either individually or jointly with Supplier for or on account of any damage or injury to any person or persons or property, caused or occasioned or alleged to have been caused by or on account of the performance of any work pursuant to or in connection with this contract or through any negligence or alleged negligence in guarding the work or through any act, omission or fault or alleged act, omission or fault of the Supplier, its employees or agents, or others under Supplier's control.

B. Automobile Liability - Comprehensive Form (or as shown on reverse side)

Minimum Coverage

Bodily Injury and Property Damage combined - as shown in the amount required column.

C. Worker's Compensation - As required by New Jersey State Statute

and

Employer's Liability (minimum \$100,000)

D. Excess Liability

Commercial Umbrella Form - \$1,000,000.

E. Other Coverage(s)

As shown on reverse side.

THANK YOU

Important - Producer:

PLEASE CHECK THE AFFORDED BLOCK FOR EACH COVERAGE PROVIDED.

THE CERTIFICATE MUST BE SIGNED BY THE AGENT OF THE INSURER OR CERTIFICATE WILL BE RETURNED.

IT IS NECESSARY TO SUBMIT YOUR CLIENTS COVERAGE THIRTY (30) DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE EXISTING COVERAGE ON OUR CERTIFICATE ONLY; ALL OTHERS WILL BE RETURNED TO THE SUPPLIER AND SERVE TO DELAY FUTURE BUSINESS DEALINGS BETWEEN THE OWNER AND YOUR CLIENT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
GENERAL CONDITIONS

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1.0 GENERAL PROVISIONS	
1.01 Definitions	GC-1
1.02 Special Notice	GC-2
1.03 Representation of Contractor	GC-2
1.04 Subletting or Assigning of Contract	GC-2
1.05 Construing the Specifications	GC-2
1.06 Necessary to Complete	GC-2
1.07 Drawings and Specifications	GC-2
1.08 Right-Of-Way	GC-3
1.09 Time Limits	GC-3
1.10 Liquidated Damages	GC-3
1.11 Owner's Right to Stop Work or Terminate Contract	GC-4
1.12 Reference to the Standard Specifications	GC-5
1.13 Department of Education Reporting	GC-5
2.0 INSURANCE	
2.01 State Law and Regulations and Insurance	GC-5
2.02 Contractor's Insurance	GC-5
2.03 Suit or Claims	GC-6
2.04 Damages to Persons and Property	GC-6
3.0 CONDUCT OF THE WORK	
3.01 Role of the Engineer	GC-6
3.02 Surveys	GC-6
3.03 Preservation of Stakes	GC-7
3.04 Uses of Premises and Removal of Debris	GC-7
3.05 Injury to Existing Structures	GC-7
3.06 Correction of Work	GC-7
3.07 Public Utilities	GC-8
3.08 Protection of Work and Property	GC-8

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
3.09 Contractor to Act in an Emergency	GC-8
3.10 Extra Work	GC-8
3.11 Dispute Resolution	GC-9
4.0 CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL	
4.01 Personal Attention	GC-9
4.02 Contractor's Superintendent	GC-9
4.03 Labor Laws	GC-9
4.04 Contractor's Employees	GC-10
4.05 Eight Hour Day: Prevailing Wage Rate	GC-10
4.06 Payment of Employees	GC-10
4.07 Safety and Health Regulations	GC-11
4.08 Accident Prevention	GC-11
5.0 MATERIALS	
5.01 Contractor's Title to Materials	GC-11
5.02 Royalties and Payments	GC-11
5.03 Use of Domestic Material	GC-11
5.04 Ordering Materials	GC-11
5.05 Samples	GC-11
5.06 Shop or Setting Drawings	GC-12
5.07 Additional Instructions and Detail Drawings	GC-12
5.08 Or Equal Clauses	GC-12
5.09 Substitutions	GC-13
5.10 Material Safety Data	GC-13
6.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING	
6.01 Inspection	GC-13
6.02 Daily Reports	GC-14
6.03 Inspectors	GC-14
6.04 Access to the Work	GC-14
6.05 Covering Uninspected Work	GC-15
6.06 Testing Materials	GC-15

PAGE NO.

7.0	PAYMENTS	
7.01	Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates	GC-15
7.02	Payments	GC-15
7.03	Retainage	GC-16
7.04	Acceptance of Final Payment as Release	GC-17
7.05	Owner's Right to Withhold Payments	GC-17
7.06	Costs of Engineering and Inspection	GC-18
7.07	Liens	GC-18
7.08	Prevailing Wage Payment Certificate	GC-18
7.09	Certified Payroll Reports	GC-18
	Prevailing Wage Payment Certification Form	GC-19
	Form GC-6.02S - Certificate of Site Safety Conditions	GC-20
	Full Release and Waiver of Liens	GC-21

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.01 DEFINITIONS

The following words and expressions used in the contract documents shall be construed as follows:

- Owner..... Linwood Board of Education
51 Belhaven Avenue
Linwood, NJ 08221
- Engineer Remington & Vernick Engineers
2819 Fire Road, First Floor
Egg Harbor Township, NJ 08234
- Contractor. Party, firm, corporation with whom or which the contract is made, or authorized agent thereof.
- Day..... Calendar day.
- Legal Holiday..... Days which the owner does not conduct regular business hours. The Contractor is responsible to contact the Owner for a listing of these days.
- Substantial Completion The work will not reach Substantial Completion until all project systems included in the work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required inspections, certifications, permits, approvals, licenses and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial use and occupancy of the work are received, designated instruction of Owner’s personnel has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. Any remaining work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner can occupy the building on that date and the completion of the remaining work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner’s (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal operations. Contractor recognizes that normal operations require the use and occupancy of the work area without interruption and that any punchlist or corrective work shall be done at times when the work area is not so occupied. As a further condition of reaching Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as so agreed upon following the date of Substantial Completion. Site related projects and/or projects including facilities with site improvements shall not reach Substantial Completion until such time as all site amenities (i.e. lighting, top paving, striping, fencing, stormwater compliance, etc..) are placed into service leaving only minor improvements that will not hamper access or use to complete the project.”
- Final Completion All warranties and guarantees required pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner as part of the final application for payment. The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Engineer until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.

1.02 SPECIAL NOTICE

The "Information for Bidders", the "General Conditions", the "Notice to Bidders", and "Proposal Section" shall be held equally binding with and are to be considered a part of the specifications and contract and the party of the second part, the Contractor, will be held responsible for neglect in attending to any part, paragraph or item therein.

1.03 REPRESENTATION OF CONTRACTOR

The Contractor represents and warrants:

- (a) That he is financially solvent and that he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work to furnish the labor, plant, materials and supplies or equipment to be so performed or furnished by him and
- (b) That he is familiar with all Federal, State, County, Municipal and Department Laws, Ordinances and Regulations, which may in any way affect the work or those employed therein, including, but not limited to, any special Acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part, and
- (c) That such temporary and permanent work required by the contract documents and is to be done by him can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purpose for which it is intended, and that such construction will not injure any persons or damage any property, and
- (d) That he has carefully examined the drawings, specifications, and the site of the work, and that from his own investigations he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions and all other items which may in any way affect the work or its performance.

1.04 SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not assign, sell or transfer or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof or of the work provided therein or his right, title or interest therein, to any persons, firm or corporation, without prior written consent of the Owner.

1.05 CONSTRUING THE SPECIFICATIONS

To avoid disputes and litigation, it must be distinctly understood by the Bidder/Contractor that the Engineer shall construe or interpret the specifications and explain any ambiguity therein and shall have the right to decide as to their purpose and intent and his decision upon any such ambiguity shall be final, conclusive and binding.

1.06 NECESSARY TO COMPLETE

If any work or materials are required which are obviously necessary to carry out the full intent and meaning of the said specifications although the same may not be either directly or indirectly in the specifications, the Contractor is hereby bound to furnish the same without charge or claim.

1.07 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall keep at the site of the work one copy of the drawings and specifications signed and identified by the Engineer and shall at all times give the Engineer and other representatives of the Owner access thereto. Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, shall have the same affect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. In case of any conflict between the drawings and specifications, the specifications

shall govern. Any ambiguity or discrepancy between drawings and specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer whose decision shall be conclusive.

The general arrangement and location of equipment, the various pipe, duct, and conduit runs, etc. are shown on the drawings. All dimensions or the scales of the drawings shall be considered as approximate and shall be checked by each bidder to his own satisfaction prior to bid. The exact location of all parts of the work shall be governed by existing conditions, and the Contractor shall coordinate and locate all work at the time of installation. Any changes in location, etc. from that shown on the drawings, necessary by existing conditions, shall be made by the Contractor at no increase of the contract sum.

1.08 RIGHT-OF-WAY

All right-of-ways through private property required shall be secured by the Owner. Contractor shall not start construction in right-of-ways until directed by the Engineer. No claim shall be made by the Contractor for damage due to delay in securing right-of-ways.

1.09 TIME LIMITS

The Contractor agrees to start the work herein contracted for within ten (10) days from the date of the Owner's Notice To Proceed to the Contractor directing him to proceed with the work. The time to complete the work contracted for, from the date of the Proceed Order, shall be limited to the following:

Completion: On or before August 21, 2024

No extension of time will be allowed for delay from any cause whatsoever, including normal weather conditions unless the Contractor shall have notified the Engineer in writing of such delay and his intention to claim an extension of time within two (2) days after the beginning of such delay. Such notice shall give complete information concerning the nature, extent and cause of the delay. If, in the opinion of the Owner, an extension of time is warranted the Owner or Owner's representative, will issue a written extension, setting a new time limit for the completion of the work. Additionally, should the Owner grant the Contractor an extension of Contract time, the Contractor shall not be due any compensation for the extended contract time unless specifically indicated in writing at the time of the extension. Failure of Owner or Owner's Representative to expressly respond to a reservation of rights letter from Contractor reserving a right to additional compensation shall in no way be deemed an admission that Contractor is entitled to additional fees. Any costs associated with increased contract time due to approved change order work must be specifically identified included in the change order at the time of submission.

1.10 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In case the Contractor fails to complete the work contracted for, satisfactory to and acceptable to the Owner within the stipulated time limit, then the Contractor shall and will pay to the Owner for each and every calendar day determined to be in default, the following sums, which are agreed upon, fixed and determined by the parties hereto to be liquidated damages. Liquidated damages shall not be assessed beyond substantial completion.

One (1) to Fifteen (15) Days beyond Contract Time Limits
Five Hundred (\$500.00) dollars per calendar day.

Sixteen (16) to Thirty (30) Days beyond Contract Time Limits
One Thousand (\$1,000.00) dollars per calendar day

Greater than Thirty (30) Days beyond Contract Time Limits
Two Thousand (\$2,000.00) dollars per calendar day

The Owner shall recover said damages by deducting the amount thereof out of any money which may be due or become due the Contractor, or by an action of law against the Contractor, his surety or by either or both of these methods.

In case the Contractor shall be delayed due to the failure on the part of the Owner to furnish anything on its part to be furnished or for any other cause beyond the control of the Contractor, he shall be entitled to such an extension of time for the delivery of equipment, materials, work and supplies as in the judgment of the Engineer shall be fair and just.

1.11 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

The Owner has the right to stop work or terminate the contract, if:

- (a) The Contractor shall be adjudged bankrupt or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or
- (b) A receiver or liquidator shall be appointed for the Contractor or for any of his property and shall not be dismissed within 20 days after such appointment or the proceedings in connection therewith shall not be stayed on appeal within the said 20 days, or
- (c) The Contractor shall refuse or fail, after notice or warning from the Engineer, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials, or
- (d) The Contractor shall refuse or fail to prosecute to work or any part thereof with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the period herein specified (or any duly authorized extension thereof) or shall fail to complete the work within said period, or
- (e) The Contractor shall fail to make prompt payment to persons supplying labor or materials for the work, or
- (f) The Contractor shall fail or refuse to regard laws, ordinances or regulations or otherwise to be guilty of a violation of any provisions of the contract or the Scope of Work therein, then and in such event, the Owner, without prejudice or any rights or remedy it may have, may give seven (7) days notice to the Contractor to terminate the employment of the Contractor and his right to proceed, either as to the entire work or at the option of the Owner as to any portion thereof as to which delay shall have occurred, and may take possession of the work and complete the work by the Contractor or otherwise, as the Owner may deem expedient. In such case, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid the Contractor hereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the work, including compensation for additional managerial, administrative and inspection services and any damages for delay, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such expenses. If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, appliances, supplies, drawings, and equipment, as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore. If the Owner does not terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue the work.

If the work shall be stopped by order of the Court or any other public authority, for a period of three (3) months without act or fault of the Contractor or of any of his agents, servants, employees, or Subcontractor, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) days notice to the Owner, discontinue his performance of the work and/or terminate the contract, in which event the liability of the Owner to the Contractor shall be determined as provided in the paragraphs immediately preceding, except that the Contractor shall not be obligated to pay to the Owner any excess of the expense of completing the work over the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid by the Contractor hereunder.

1.12 REFERENCE TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

- (a) All applicable portions of the work performed under this contract shall comply with the requirements of the current New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, as amended or supplemented and whose specifications are made part of these specifications. The New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Construction Details shall govern except insofar as same are expressly modified, amended or changed in detail drawings prepared specifically for this particular project.
- (b) The Standard Specifications are made part of these specifications by this reference as if were set forth in full. It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to be familiar with these Standard Specifications. The Contractor is required to follow only the electronic version, effective September 1, 2019, as referenced in Baseline Document Change announcement BDC19S-01 of the New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2019, unless modified in the technical specifications of this contract. Copies may be examined in the Engineer's office or may be obtained from the New Jersey Department of Transportation.

1.13 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION REPORTING

The Board of Education, through its authorized agent, shall upon completion of the contract, for contracts exceeding \$20,000.00, report to the Department of Education as to the contractor's performance, and shall also furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in default.

2.0 INSURANCE

2.01 STATE LAW AND REGULATIONS AND INSURANCE

The Contractor must assume all risks connected with his work. He shall comply with all State Laws and Regulations concerning Workmen's Compensation and shall maintain such insurance as will protect him against all claims for damages for personal injury, including death which may arise during prosecution of the contract, either by himself or by any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract, until he has obtained all insurance required under this paragraph and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any Subcontractor to commence work, in his subcontract until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

Insurance coverage shall remain in effect until the project is accepted by the Owner, and at all times thereafter when the Contractor may be removing or replacing defective work.

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with proof of insurance by execution of the Certificate of Insurance, of which a copy is included herein. The Owner, Remington & Vernick Engineers and the Solicitor shall be a named additional insured.

The Certificate of Insurance shall give the Owner and Engineer 30 days written notice of any material change in, cancellation of, or expiration of the policies.

The following types of insurance are required:

- a. General Liability
- b. Automobile Liability

- c. Excess Liability
- d. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The amounts for property damage and bodily injury for each type of insurance are as shown on the Certificate of Insurance herein.

The Contractor's insurance shall apply to and provide coverage for all Subcontractors and/or suppliers unless the Contractor forwards to the Owner and Engineer the Certificate of Insurance for the Subcontractor and/or supplier.

Any insurance company providing coverage must be licensed, admitted and authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey.

2.03 SUIT OR CLAIMS

The Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Owner and the Engineer and all their agents and employees from actions and suits of every kind and description brought against them, or on account of the use of patented rights, and from any damages or injuries received or sustained by any party, or parties, arising out of any act or omission of the Contractor, his workmen or agents in performance of the work under this agreement, including the furnishing of equipment, materials and supplies at the site of the proposed work.

2.04 DAMAGES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Contractor shall fully and completely indemnify and save harmless the Owner from damages or injury to persons or property resulting from the performance of the work, or through negligence to the contract, or through the use of any improper or defective machinery implements or appliances or through any act of omission of the Contractor, or his agents, or his employees.

3.0 CONDUCT OF THE WORK

3.01 ROLE OF THE ENGINEER

The Engineer may verify, by observation and/or required tests, the amount, quality, acceptability and fitness of the materials, equipment and supplies furnished; and shall interpret any ambiguities in the drawings and specifications, contract documents, and any extra work order. Upon request, the Engineer shall confirm in writing any oral direction, requirement or determination.

All work of refilling sunken ditches, repaving over trenches and keeping the streets and sidewalks in passable condition shall be satisfactorily performed by the Contractor during the construction of the work as well as during the maintenance period. If any work is not done within 48 hours after written notice given by the Engineer, the work may be done by the Owner and charged to the Contractor.

3.02 SURVEYS

Unless otherwise expressly provided for in the specifications, the Contractor will furnish all surveys necessary for the execution of the work. The Owner will furnish a base line and datum bench marks as required. The Contractor shall measure and lay out his work and be responsible for the accuracy thereof from bench marks and base lines established by the Engineer which shall constitute the surveys hereinbefore referred to. The contractor shall submit cut sheets for curb, sidewalk and roadway construction projects unless specifically waived in writing by the Engineer.

3.03 PRESERVATION OF STAKES

The Contractor shall carefully preserve bench marks, reference points and stakes, and in case of willful or careless destruction, he will be charged with the resulting expense and shall be responsible, for any mistakes that may be caused by their unnecessary loss or disturbance.

3.04 USES OF PREMISES AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

The Contractor expressly undertakes at his own expense:

- (a) To take every precaution against injuries to persons or damage to property.
- (b) To store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of his work or the administration of Owner's affairs.
- (c) To place upon the work any part thereof only such loads as are consistent with the safety of that portion of the work.
- (d) To frequently clean up all refuse, scrap material and debris caused by his operations and at all times the site of the work shall present a neat, orderly condition.
- (e) Before final payment to remove all surplus material, false work, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, plant of any description and debris of every nature resulting from his operations and to put the site in a neat orderly condition.
- (f) To affect all cutting, fitting, or patching of his work required to make the same conform to the drawings and specifications, and except with the consent of the Engineer, not to cut or otherwise alter the work.

3.05 INJURY TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall be responsible for all injury to existing structures met within the prosecution of the work, including the delivery to the site of the proposed improvements of materials and supplies. In case of accident to existing structures met within the prosecution of the work, the Contractor will be required to immediately notify the proper authorities and as soon as possible thereafter also notify the Engineer.

3.06 CORRECTION OF WORK

The Contractor expressly warrants that his work shall be free from any defects in materials or workmanship and agrees to correct any such defects which may appear in such materials or workmanship within two years or the term of the maintenance bond, whichever is longer, following the final acceptance of the work by the Owner, such final acceptance to be evidenced by an appropriate resolution of the governing body in the case of municipal corporation, quasi municipal corporation, municipal board, municipal commission or other municipal authority or by the issuance of final payment in the case of any Owner other than a municipal corporation, quasi municipal corporation, municipal board, municipal commission or other municipal authority.

Neither, the acceptance of the completed work nor payment therefore shall operate to release the Contractor or his surety or sureties from any obligation or obligations under this contract or the bonds required under these Contract Documents.

3.07 PUBLIC UTILITIES

The contract drawings indicate the approximate location of known overhead and subsurface utilities in the vicinity of the work. The bidder is advised to investigate and ascertain for himself all the facts concerning the actual location of these utilities.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the utility Owners in the adjustment of their facilities and shall notify the utility Owners not less than ten (10) days in advance of the time he proposes to perform any work that will endanger or affect their facilities.

The Contractor shall permit the Owners of utilities, or their agents, access to the site of the work at all times in order to relocate, construct or protect their lines and he shall cooperate with them in performing this work.

Separate payments will not be made for the following:

1. Coordination and cooperation of the Contractor with the utility companies, nor for the protection or replacement of utilities as specified hereinbefore.
2. Damages for delay caused by conflicts with utilities outside the jurisdiction of the Owner (ex: gas mains, telephone or electric lines, county storm sewer, water mains, etc.).

The bidder shall include all such costs in the prices bid for the various scheduled items in the Bid form.

3.08 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of his work and shall protect Owner's property from injury or loss arising in connection with his work. He shall also protect all adjacent property as provided by law, and shall be responsible for all injury to property and existing structures sustained during the prosecution of his work, including delivery to the site of the equipment, materials and supplies. He shall repair and replace any such damage, injury or loss equal or better than the condition of the item prior to the Contractor's action.

All passageways, guard fences, light and other facilities required for protection by local authorities or local conditions must be provided and maintained.

3.09 CONTRACTOR TO ACT IN AN EMERGENCY

In case of any emergency which threatens loss or injury of property, and/or safety of life, the Contractor is required to act as he sees fit. He shall notify the Engineer thereof immediately thereafter.

3.10 EXTRA WORK

The Contractor further agrees that the Engineer may make such alterations as he may see fit in the form, dimensions, plans for materials of the work, materials and supplies bid upon or any part thereof, either before or after work. If such alterations diminish the quantity of the equipment, materials and supplies to be furnished and delivered to the site or work to be executed, they shall not constitute a claim for damages for anticipated profits on the work that may be dispensed with. If the extra work, change or alteration increases the amount of work to be performed or equipment, they shall be paid for at the price bid. If prices for such extra work are not included in the lump sum prices or unit prices bid, the Contractor hereby agrees to furnish the necessary materials and perform such labor as extra work, and agrees to accept in full payment therefore a price which shall be fixed by the Engineer previous to its commencement. The basis of such price will be the estimated actual cost of materials, labor, equipment, and a maximum 10% overhead plus a maximum 10% profit. Contractor shall furnish a detailed cost breakdown for proposed extra work for review by the Engineer. The Owner and/or Engineer has the sole authority to unilaterally direct extra work to

be performed on a force account basis. The basis of payment for force account work shall be the actual cost of the materials, labor and equipment, and a maximum 10% overhead plus a maximum 10% profit. Contractor shall furnish a detailed cost estimate of the extra work to be paid by force account previous to its commencement. Contractor shall submit daily or shift reports for actual force account costs. Payment for markup on subcontracted work shall be at a maximum rate of 5% of the total amount for all costs on the subcontracted work, for both fixed price and force account extra work. Change Orders and Open End Contracts will be in accordance with N.J.A.C. 5:30-11 et seq.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive payment for any extra work unless the same is certified in writing by the Engineer.

3.11 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For construction contracts, the Owner and Contractor agree that in the event of a dispute arising under this contract, it shall be submitted to mediation, pursuant to industry standards, prior to being submitted to a Court for adjudication.

During any dispute the Contractor shall diligently proceed with completing the contract unless otherwise directed, in writing, by the Owner or Engineer.

4.0 CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL

4.01 PERSONAL ATTENTION

The Contractor shall give his personal supervision to the prosecution of the work, or have a competent representative on the work who shall have written authority to carry out the requirements of the Contract Documents. He shall also supply all manpower, materials and equipment as they may be required in the furnishing and delivery to the site of the proposed work, the equipment, materials and supplies bid upon.

4.02 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT

The Contractor shall attend to the work personally or through a competent, English-speaking superintendent, who shall be continually present on the project site whenever work is in progress. Such a superintendent shall be satisfactory to the Owner and Engineer and shall not be removed or replaced without due notice being given the Owner and Engineer. The Superintendent shall have full authority to act for the Contractor without the need to consult any higher level of authority.

4.03 LABOR LAWS

The Contractor and any Subcontractors shall comply with all the requirements of the Labor Laws of the State of New Jersey applicable to contracts on behalf of this Owner for construction, alteration or repair of any building or public work, including particularly, but without limitation of the foregoing, the provisions of New Jersey Administrative Codes and related statutes including N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 to 10:2-4, inclusive and N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq., New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act

The Contractor hereby agrees to comply in all respect with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. as amended. A copy of the prevailing wage rates pertaining to the work and issued by the New Jersey Department of Labor entitled, "Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" is on file in the Engineer's office and is included herein. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq. – New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, no public works contract may be awarded to any contractor and subcontractor or to any firm, corporation or partnership in which they have an interest on the attached disbarred bidders list located at the end of this specification, until expiration date given. Workmen shall be paid not less than such prevailing wage rate.

In accordance with N.J.A.C. 12:60-9.1, if the Contractor who makes the lowest bid for the contract is 10% or more under the amount of the next lowest bid, they must, prior to the award, certify to the Owner via the "Lowest Bidder Prevailing Wage Certification" that the prevailing wage rates required by the Prevailing Wage Act shall be paid in performing the work under the contract. If the Contractor does not provide the Certification required prior to the award of the contract, the Owner shall award the contract to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Before final payment is made by or on behalf of the Owner of any sum or sums due to the work, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall file with the treasurer of the Owner, written statements in form satisfactory to the Commissioner of Labor certifying to the amounts then due and owing from such contractor or subcontractor filing such statement to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work, setting forth therein the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each respectively which statement shall be certified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor as the case may be in accordance with the said New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act.

The prevailing wage rate shall be determined by the Commissioner of Labor or his duly authorized representative.

Contractors or Subcontractors performing public work of a public body subject to the provisions of this act shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved as determined by the Commissioners of Labor including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the work or at such place or places as are used by them to pay workmen their wages.

In the event it is found that any workmen, employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, on this project, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required, the Department of Labor along with the Owner may terminate the Contractor's or Subcontractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise, the Contractor and his surety(ies) shall be liable to the Department of Labor along with the Owner for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

Prior to final payment, the Contractor shall be required to execute and deliver an Affidavit of Compliance in a form provided by the Engineer, as required by the Act.

4.04 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES

All workmen must be competent and fully qualified in the type of work to be performed. Any employee of the Contractor, who is found by the Engineer to be incompetent, or who is performing his work in an unsightly manner or contrary to the specifications or the Engineer's instructions, or who is disorderly, shall be removed from the project and shall not again be employed on the project without the Engineer's consent.

4.05 EIGHT HOUR DAY: PREVAILING WAGE RATE

All mechanics, workers, laborers, employed or engaged in the work hereunder shall work no more than eight (8) hours in any one day. In case of necessity for the protection of property or human life, mechanics, workmen and laborers may be employed for longer periods than eight hours per calendar day, if paid extra compensation on the basis of eight hours constituting a day's work, in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56-25 et seq., and all State and Federal laws.

4.06 PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES

The Contractor and each of his Subcontractors shall pay each of his employees engaged in work on the project under this contract in full (less deductions made mandatory by law) in legal tender and not less often than once each month.

4.07 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall comply with the Department of Labor, Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (P.L.91-596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards for Construction (P.L.91-54).

4.08 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

Precautions shall be exercised at all times for the protection of persons (incl. employees) and property. The safety provisions of applicable laws, buildings and construction codes shall be observed. Machinery, equipment, and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with the safety provisions of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Association General Contractors in America and Part VI "Temporary Traffic Control" of the U.S. Dept. of Transportation. Federal Highway Administration "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices", latest edition, whichever is more stringent to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable law. Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency, and adequacy of his plant, appliances and methods and for any damage which may result from their failure for their improper construction, maintenance or operation. The cost of "Accident Prevention" shall be included in the lump sum or unit price bid whichever is applicable.

5.0 MATERIALS

5.01 CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS

No materials or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by Subcontractor that are subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants that he has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the work.

5.02 ROYALTIES AND PAYMENTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringements of any patent rights and shall save the Owner harmless from loss or account thereof.

5.03 USE OF DOMESTIC MATERIAL

In the performance of the work, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall use only manufactured materials and farm products of the United States of America, wherever available

All Contractors and Subcontractors shall comply with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, which relate to the use of domestic materials on Board of Education work.

5.04 ORDERING MATERIALS

Before ordering materials, the Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval of their conformity to the specifications. In the case of concrete aggregate, and similar materials, samples must accompany the request for approval. The Contractor must forward to the Engineer copies of all shipping lists, invoices or delivery slips accompanying such deliveries.

5.05 SAMPLES

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer any samples of materials before or during the progress of the work that may be required by the Contract Documents and all materials and workmanship must be equal in every respect to the samples submitted and approved.

5.06 SHOP OR SETTING DRAWINGS

(a) The Contractor shall submit promptly six copies of each shop or setting drawings prepared in accordance with the schedule predetermined under the provisions of the preceding paragraph hereof with the Contractor's approval stamp and date thereon. After examination of such drawings by the Engineer, and the return thereof, the Contractor shall make such corrections to the drawings as have been indicated and shall furnish the Engineer with two corrected copies. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor must furnish additional copies, regardless of corrections made in or approval given to such drawings by the Engineer. The Contractor will nevertheless be responsible for the accuracy of such drawings and for their conformity to the drawings and specifications unless he notified the Engineer in writing of any deviations, at the time he furnished such drawings.

(b) The Contractor shall likewise submit, in writing, the type, kind and name of the manufacturer of all materials to be used in the work for the written approval of the Engineer prior to the installation of same.

(c) Any equipment or materials installed without this written approval of the Engineer will be required to be removed by the Contractor at his own expense and replaced with equipment and materials as approved.

5.07 ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

The Contractor will be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings to carry out the work included in the contract as required. The additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to the Contractor, will coordinate with the contract documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as a part thereof. The Contractor shall carry out the work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions.

The Contractor and the Engineer will prepare, jointly (a) a schedule fixing the date at which special drawings will be required and by whom they will be made, such drawings, if any, to be furnished by the Engineer in accordance with said schedule, and (b) a schedule fixing the respective dates for the submission of shop or setting drawings; the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment and the completion of the various parts of the work, each such schedule to be subject to change from time to time in accordance with the progress of the work.

5.08 OR EQUAL CLAUSES

Wherever in these contract documents a particular brand, make of materials, device or equipment is shown or specified, such brand, make of material, device or equipment should be regarded merely as a standard.

When a bidder submits an equivalent, it shall be the responsibility of the bidder to document the equivalence claim.

Failure to submit such documentation shall be grounds for rejection of the claim of equivalence.

If two or more brands, makes of material, devices or equipment are shown or specified, each should be regarded as the equal of the other. Any other brand, make of material, devices or equipment, which in the opinion of the Engineer is the recognized equal of that specified, considering quality, workmanship and economy of operation, and is suitable for the purpose intended, will be accepted. All material and workmanship shall, in every respect be in accordance with what, in the opinion of the Engineer is in conformity with approved modern practice.

Whenever the drawings, specifications or other contract documents or the direction of the Owner or its authorized agent admit of doubt as to what is permissible, and/or fail to note the quality of any work, that interpretation will be made by the Engineer which is in accordance with approved modern practice to meet the particular requirement of the contract.

In all cases, new materials shall be used unless this provision is waived by notice from the Engineer.

5.09 SUBSTITUTIONS

After the execution of the contract, substitution of equipment or materials of makes other than those named in the contract will be considered for one reason only. That the equipment proposed for substitution is superior or equal in construction and/or efficiency to that named in the contract.

Complete data, to include: shop drawings, specifications, performance curves, test results, list of similar installation with years of service, operating and maintenance instruction, a statement that the Contractor agrees to pay all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of the substitute, and all other necessary information; shall be submitted in triplicate to enable the Engineer to evaluate the proposed substitution equipment or material. The determination as to whether or not such changes will be permitted rests solely with the Engineer.

The Contractor shall take and assume full responsibility and bear any extra expense or cost incurred by changes advocated by him. Those costs include, but are not limited to, review time by the Engineer or the Engineer's Consultants, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change. It will be assumed that the cost to the Contractor of the equipment or materials proposed to be substituted is less than the equipment or materials named in the contract, and if the substitution is approved, the contract price shall be reduced by an amount equal to the savings.

5.10 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA

In accordance with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq., "Workers and Community Right to Know Act", the State Department of Health has adopted a Workplace Hazardous Substance List (N.J.A.C. 8:59-9) which includes substances that pose a threat to the health and safety of employees. Therefore, under the provisions of N.J.A.C. 8:59-7, the contractor must furnish the Owner a "Material Safety Data Sheet" for each product which is supplied to the Owner which contains a substance listed on the Hazardous Substance List (N.J.A.C. 8:59-9). The Owner reserves the right to request a copy of the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet be forwarded with the delivery of each product. Furthermore, under the provisions of N.J.A.C. 8:59-5, each product shall have a label affixed or stenciled onto any container that contains any substance listed on the Hazardous Substance List (N.J.A.C. 8:59-9).

6.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING

6.01 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall afford every facility for inspection of the equipment, materials and supplies at all times by the Business Manager as provided by N.J.S.A. 18A:17-28, or appropriate officer of the board as provided in N.J.S.A. 18A:16-1.2, prior to the delivery of same to the site of the work. All equipment, supplies and materials shall be tested in the presence of Owner, if so desired.

Any equipment, materials, supplies or workmanship deemed of inferior quality, or not in accordance with the finally approved specifications, brought to or incorporated in the work may be rejected by the Owner. The equipment, materials and supplies and workmanship may be re-inspected at any time, prior to delivery to the site of the proposed improvements. The Contractor shall bear all the expense of testing materials.

When construction is not continuous through the normal work week, (Monday through Friday), Contractor must notify Owner or Owners designee at least 24 hours in advance of any stopping or starting of the work. Notification may be by writing, telephone, facsimile, telegraph or personal visit to the Owner's or Owners designee listed office.

Contractor shall notify Owner or Owners designee Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance to any work on Saturdays. There will be no work permitted on Sundays or holidays. If the project receives

inspection by the Engineer, the normal working hours for the Engineers inspector are from 7:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Any overtime inspection costs for the Engineers inspector which are avoidable shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

Should the contractor have an emergency or need to cancel scheduled work, notification of the cancelled work must be received by the Engineer's inspector no later than 6:00 am the morning of the cancellation. Failure of the contractor to provide the required notification will require the contractor to pay for eight (8) hours of inspection at the rate of the Engineer's local inspector. The costs for cancellation of inspection without the required notification will be deducted from the contractor's payment application.

As the Owner is only paying for the contract time in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of inspection and contract management beyond the contract time limits, unless a written extension of time has been granted by the Owner. These costs are in addition to any liquidated damages that may be charged to the Contractor.

6.02 DAILY REPORTS

On a daily basis, the Contractor shall have his Authorized Representative complete, sign and present the Engineer with a Certificate of Site Safety Conditions, attached hereto as Form GC-6.02S.

At the Engineers discretion, the Contractor may be directed to furnish a daily report, on a form, which will include the date, the weather, a general description of the work performed, line item quantities involved, number and skill type of workers, equipment utilized, location of work, and any pertinent remarks affecting the work.

6.03 INSPECTORS

The work shall be conducted under the general observation of the Owner or Owners designee through such Inspectors as the Owner or the Owners designee employs. Inspectors are stationed on the site of the work to represent the Owner and to report to him concerning the observation of progress of the work and the workmanship and materials being furnished. Such Inspectors shall inform the Owner and/or Owners designee and the Contractor when they observe that work being performed and/or the materials being furnished do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such observation, if and when provided, shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility to furnish materials and perform work in complete accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor does such observation create any duty or obligation to any employee or invitee of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or to any third party. The Contractor is prohibited from relying upon the Engineer's site inspections or raising the engineer's observations as a defense to claims of defective work.

The Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, enlarge, relax or release any requirements of the Contract Documents or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents.

6.04 ACCESS TO THE WORK

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner and/or Owners designee with every reasonable facility for observing the work as performed.

The Owner or the Owners designee shall have the right to inspect all work done and all materials furnished either in the field or at the point of manufacture. The Contractor shall furnish or cause to be furnished safe access at all times to the places where preparation, fabrication or manufacture of materials and/or construction of the work is in progress.

When the Owner or his representative are in or about the premises mentioned above in the course of their duties, they shall be deemed conclusively to be an invitee of the Contractor. If the Contractor is not the Owner of the premises mentioned above, the Owner thereof shall be deemed an agent of the Contractor

with respect to the obligation assumed hereby. The Contractor or his agent, as described above, shall be liable for the payment of claims for injuries, damages, etc, for death of the Owner or his representative due to the negligence on the part of the Contractor or his agent.

6.05 COVERING UNINSPECTED WORK

If any work be buried, covered or otherwise concealed prior to observation by Owner or Owners designee or contrary to the orders and direction of the Owner or Owners designee and such work is not subject to testing and approval by any acceptable alternate method it must, if required by the Owner or Owners designee, be uncovered for examination. Such uncovering and all necessary restoration regardless of the final acceptability of the work, uncovered, shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

6.06 TESTING MATERIALS

Except as may be provided elsewhere, tests or analysis of materials which are usually tested after delivery to the site, such as concrete aggregate, mixed-in-place concrete, and similar materials; will be performed by the Owner or Owners designee or testing laboratories which will be approved by the Owner or Owners designee and selected and paid for by the Contractor. The preliminary testing of concrete mixtures and tests or analysis of other materials, samples of which are to be submitted prior to delivery, will also be performed by the laboratory and paid for by the Contractor at the Owner or Owners designees request.

If the Owner or Owners designee orders sampling and analysis or tests of materials which are usually accepted on certification of the manufacturer but which appear defective or not conforming to the requirements of the Specifications, the Contractor will bear the reasonable costs of sampling, transportation, tests and analysis.

7.0 PAYMENTS

7.01 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner or Owners designee an estimated construction progress schedule in form satisfactory to the Owner or Owners designee, showing proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment that will become due to the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor shall also furnish the Owner or Owners designee (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price on Lump Sum Contracts and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only in determining the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

Approval of the progress schedule by the Engineer does not modify the Contract or constitute Acceptance of the feasibility of the Contractor's logic, activity durations, or assumptions used in creating the schedule. If the schedule reflects a completion date different than that defined by the date of Notice to Proceed and Contract Time, this does not change the specified completion date. If the Engineer approves a schedule that reflects a completion date earlier than that specified as the Contract Time, the Owner will not accept claims for additional Contract Time or compensation as the result of failure to complete the Work by the earlier date shown on the progress schedule. Float is the amount of time that an activity may be delayed from its early start without delaying Completion. Float belongs to the Project and is not for the exclusive use of the Contractor or the Owner.

7.02 PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise specified, on the first day of each month or within thirty (30) days thereafter, the Owner or Owners designee will estimate approximately the value of the work performed, and equipment, materials

and supplies delivered on the ground inspected and accepted during the preceding month, according to these specifications, less any retainage, and shall be certified by the Owner or Owners designee for payment to the Contractor. The value of the work, as estimated, will be determined by the lump sum and/or unit price bid. Requests for payment for materials on hand shall be accompanied with receipted invoice from supplier. Prior to such payment being made, the Contractor shall execute an agreement, provided by the Owner or Owners designee and Solicitor on behalf of the Owner, which details the conditions of payment.

If, in the opinion of the Owner or Owners designee, it is undesirable to replace any defective or damaged materials or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the work injured or not performed in accordance with the contract documents, the compensation to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall be reduced by such amount as in the judgment of the Owner or Owners designee shall be equitable.

No request for payment shall be approved until a Certification of Site Safety Conditions showing no unsafe conditions for each day worked in the payment request period has been furnished by the Contractor. When the work performed under this contract has been completed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, Owner or Owners designee shall make a final estimate of the work and certify the same to the Owner which shall for causes herein specified, pay to the Contractor the balance due, said payment, unless otherwise specified, to be made within thirty (30) days from the date of the final acceptance, excepting therefrom such sum as may be lawfully retained under any provisions of this contract. All prior estimates and payments including those relating to extra work shall be subjected to corrections by this payment.

The Owner shall pay the amount due to the prime contractor for each periodic payment, final payment or retainage monies not more than 30 calendar days after the billing date, except as provided herein, which for periodic billing shall be established at the pre-construction meeting and memorialized in the minutes of the pre-construction meeting. The billing shall be deemed approved and certified 20 days after the Owner or Owner's Representative receives it, as indicated by the date stamped received on the billing by the Owner or Owner's Representative, except as provided herein, unless the Owner or Owner's Representative provides, before the end of the 20 day period, a written statement of the amount withheld and the reason for withholding payment. The Owner is a public or governmental agency that requires the governing body to vote on authorizations for each periodic payment, final payment or retainage monies, the amount due may be approved and certified at the next scheduled public meeting of the Owner's governing body, and paid during the Owner's subsequent payment cycle.

7.03 RETAINAGE

The Contractor is advised that the Public School Contracts Law, NJSA 18A:18A-40.1, 40.2 and 40.3 are applicable if the total amount of the contract awarded for this project exceeds \$100,000.00. The provisions of NJSA 18A:18A-40.2 provide that the Contractor may:

1. Agree to the withholding of payments in the manner prescribed in the contract. Such agreement will be indicated by signing of estimate or payment certificates unless written communication to the contrary is made to the Owner and Engineer, or
2. Deposit with the Owner negotiable bearer bonds of the State of New Jersey, or negotiable bearer bonds or notes of any political subdivision of the State of New Jersey.
 - a. The value of such bonds or note will be equal to the full amount that would otherwise be withheld.
 - b. If the amount of the contract is increased, additional bonds or notes will be provided or withholding shall be made on the amount of any such increase.
 - c. The nature and amount of such bonds and/or notes will be subject to approval by the Owner.
 - d. The term "value" shall mean par value or current market value, whichever is lower.

If the Contractor agrees to the withholding of payments, the amount withheld shall be deposited, with a banking institution or savings and loan association insured by an agency of the Federal Government, in an account bearing interest at the rate currently paid by such institutions or associations on time or savings deposits. Any interest accruing on such cash withholdings shall be credited to the Owner.

If the Contractor deposits bonds and/or notes, the interest on such bonds and/or notes shall accrue to the Contractor. The amount withheld, or the bonds and/or notes deposited, and any interest accruing on such bonds and notes, shall be returned to the Contractor in accordance with the law after fulfillment of the terms and conditions of the contract relating to final acceptance and payment.

Furthermore, NJS 18A:18A-40.3 provides that for contracts over \$100,000.00 for improvement to real property:

1. From the total amounts due as ascertained through a current Owner or Owners designee estimate will be deducted an amount equivalent to two percent (2%) of the whole when the outstanding balance of the contract exceeds \$500,000.00, and five percent (5%) of the amount due on each partial payment shall be withheld by the Board of Education when the outstanding balance of the contract is \$500,000 or less.
2. This amount shall be retained by the Owner until after the balance of the sum of 98% or 95% as applicable of the whole shall be certified by the Owner or Owners designee for payment within thirty (30) days of the date of certification by the Owner or Owners designee.
3. Any interest accruing on such cash withholdings shall be credited to the Owner.

7.04 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE

The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall be and shall operate as the Contractor's release of the Owner from all claims and all liability to the Contractor, other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor, for all things done or furnished in connection with the work and for every act and neglect of the Owner, or Owners designee and others relating to or arising out of this work. Any payment, however, final or otherwise, shall not release the Contractor or its sureties from any obligations under the contract documents, and/or arising out of performance of the work, and/or arising out of the obligations undertaken by the surety under performance, payment and/or maintenance bonds.

7.05 OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS

Owner may withhold from the Contractor as much of any approved payments due him as may, in the judgment of the Owner, be necessary, to

- (a) Secure the payment of just claims then due and unpaid by any persons supplying labor or materials for the work.
- (b) Protect the Owner from loss due to defective work not remedied, or
- (c) Protect the Owner from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the work or property of other Contractors, Subcontractors or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors that the Owner may deem proper to satisfy such claims or to secure such protection. Such application of such money shall be deemed payment for the amount of the Contractor.
- (d) Protect the Owner from enforcement action by others or from being in non-compliance with laws or regulations due to the failure of the Contractor to supply the Engineer and or Owner with Monthly Manning Reports, Certified Payroll Reports or other submittals required by the Engineer or Owner.

7.06 COSTS OF ENGINEERING AND INSPECTION

There will be deducted from the contract and retained by the Owner an amount to defray the cost of wages and overhead paid by the Owner to the Resident Engineer, Inspector or Inspectors employed on the work for any avoidable time in excess of eight (8) hours per day or on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays. This amount shall be determined at the rate of the hourly rate contract with the Owner per man hour for each Inspector or Resident Engineer for in excess of 8 hours per day and at the rate of the hourly rate contract with the Owner per man hour for Saturday, Sunday and Holidays for each Inspector or Resident Engineer.

In addition, there will be deducted from the contract and retained by the Owner an amount equal to the cost paid by the Owner to the Engineer, for all inspection and contract administration performed in excess of the completion time stipulated for the contract, or as amended by approved change orders.

7.07 LIENS

Final payment of retained percentage shall not become due until the Contractor, if required, shall furnish the Owner a complete release of liens arising out of his contract, or receipts in full, in lieu thereof covering claims of any kind or character for work or labor done, or labor or materials furnished by the Subcontractor, materialman, persons or corporations whatsoever. The form attached entitled "Full Release and Waiver of Liens" shall be submitted with the final voucher prior to final payment.

7.08 PREVAILING WAGE PAYMENT CERTIFICATE

The form attached hereto, entitled "Prevailing Wage Payment Certification" shall be executed by the Contractor and submitted with the final voucher prior to final payment.

7.09 CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS

The Contractor shall submit original certified payroll reports within 10 days of the payment of wages to the Owner with a copy to the Owners designee, in compliance with N.J.A.C. 12:60.

PREVAILING WAGE PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

This form must be executed by Contractor and submitted with final voucher prior to final payment.

PROJECT _____

TO _____
(NAME OF OWNER AS IT APPEARS IN CONTRACT)

RE: Contract for Certification of Contractor of Payment of Prevailing Wages to Workmen Pursuant to New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 of New Jersey and all other claims.

The undersigned Contractor hereby certifies that any and all workmen employed by the undersigned Contractor and all Subcontractors have been paid in full and prevailing wages for their respective crafts or trades as determined and computed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, of the State of New Jersey, and that all suppliers and material men have been paid in full all amounts claimed by them, and there remains no outstanding claim, lien, or dispute; nor any contingent claim by any of the foregoing:

DATED: _____
CONTRACTOR

STATE OF NEW JERSEY

COUNTY OF _____

_____, being duly sworn according to law, upon his oath disposes and says that he is the _____ (Owner-pres. or authorized agent) of _____ (name of corporation) that he has read the aforesaid statement of certification and knows the content thereof, and that the same is true of his own knowledge and this affidavit is being executed by him pursuant to the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (Chapter 150 of Laws of 1963).

Signature

Sworn and subscribed to
before me this _____ day of _____ 20____,

Notary Public of New Jersey

CERTIFICATION OF SITE SAFETY CONDITIONS

Form GC-6.02S

TOWN: _____ PROJECT NAME: _____

COUNTY: _____ JOB #: _____

I hereby certify that site safety conditions and the means and methods of construction have been and are in accord with the provisions of the Contract Documents and all requirements contained and referenced therein since the last executed Certificate of Site Safety Conditions, except as noted:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Unsafe Trench Condition | <input type="checkbox"/> Unsafe Entry to Live Manhole |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Unsafe Traffic Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Unsafe Equipment |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Inadequate Fall Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Proximity to Electric |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ | |

None _____

Comments/Resolutions _____

Contractor: _____

by: _____
Authorized Representative

I executed this form at _____ on _____.
Time Date

FULL RELEASE AND WAIVER OF LIENS

WHEREAS, the undersigned is a subcontractor, supplier or other person furnishing work, services, materials or equipment upon real estate owned by (OWNER) in (MUNICIPALITY), State of New Jersey in furtherance of that certain (PROJECT NAME) sponsored by the (OWNER) (hereinafter referred to as "Owner").

Receipt is acknowledged of \$ _____, which represents full payment, for work, services, materials and/or equipment furnished and installed by us at the above referenced project, the undersigned does hereby waive, release and relinquish the Owner and the Building/Land from any and all claims and/or construction liens pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:44A-1 *et seq.* relating to this Project, to the extent of \$ _____.

We agree to hold the Owner and the Building/Land harmless against any claim made or lien filed by any of our material suppliers and subcontractors who performed work or supplied materials for the Project to-date.

In addition, the undersigned warrants: (a) that any claims for payment for work, services, materials and/or equipment furnished in the construction or repair of the aforesaid real estate and improvements have not been assigned; (b) that all laborers, subcontractors and suppliers of the undersigned who have furnished work, services, materials and/or equipment in the construction or repair of the aforesaid real estate and improvements have been fully paid and that none of such laborers, subcontractors or suppliers have or will have any claim, demand or lien against the aforesaid real estate and improvements; and (c) that no financing statement, chattel mortgage, security interest, conditional bill of sale or retention of title agreement has been given or executed or will be given or executed for or in connection with any materials, appliances, machinery, fixtures or furnishings placed upon or installed, or to be placed upon or installed, in the aforesaid real estate and improvements by the undersigned.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed and sealed this Full Release and Waiver of Liens this

_____ day of _____, 20.

Paid to date: \$ _____

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Sworn and subscribed to

before me this _____ day of _____ 20____,

Notary Public of New Jersey

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

	<u>NO. OF PAGES</u>
DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
000000 SCOPE OF WORK	8
001000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	5
001010 AS-BUILTS	1
001710 CLEANING AND RESTORATIONS	3
 DIVISION 2	
024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	10
 DIVISION 7	
079200 SILICONE BUILDING SEALANT	8
 DIVISION 8	
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	7
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS	5
087100 DOOR HARDWARE	16
 DIVISION 9	
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	3
092600 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	4
093000 TILING	9
095123 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS	3
096519 RESILIENT FLOORING (VCT)	4
098116 ACOUSTIC BLANKET INSULATION	3
099123 PAINTING	7
 DIVISION 21	
210517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING	6
210518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING	3
211313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM	30
 DIVISION 22	
220500 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING	11
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	3
220523 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	13
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT	15
220553 IDENTIFICATIONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT	6
220700 PLUMBING INSULATION	34
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	21
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	11
 DIVISION 23	
230500 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL	9
230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING	5
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
230548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING EQUIPMENT	4
230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	14

SEAVIEW AVENUE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOM MODIFICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

	<u>NO. OF PAGES</u>
230700 HVAC INSULATION	31
233113 MEAL DUCTS	18
233300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	18
233423 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	6
233713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES	3
238219 FAN COIL UNITS	10
 DIVISION 26	
260450 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION	2
260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS GENERAL	10
260519 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING	8
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	5
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES	10
260553 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	6
260923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	8
262726 WIRING DEVICES	8
262813 FUSES – R	3
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	8
265100 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
 DIVISION 28	
280513 CONDUCTORS & CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY	17

DEBARMENT LIST

The list of debarred firms and individuals can be reviewed at the following web address:
https://www.nj.gov/labor/wagehour/wagerate/prevailing_wage_debarment_list.html

PREVAILING COUNTY & STATE WAGE RATES

Prevailing wage rates are available online at the following web address:
https://www.nj.gov/labor/wagehour/wagerate/pwr_construction.html.

A copy will be included with each contract set provided to the awarded contractor.

END OF TABLE

SECTION 000000 – WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Owner Identification: Linwood Public School Board of Education
51 Belhaven Avenue
Linwood, NJ 08221
- B. Engineer Identification: Remington & Vernick Engineers
2819 Fire Road
Egg Harbor Township, NJ 08234
- C. Architect Identification: Cornerstone Design - Architects
48-50 W. Chestnut Street, Suite 400
Lancaster, PA 17603
- D. General:
 - 1. **Prequalification - Contractor must be NJSDA pre-qualified at the time of bid submission.**
 - a. Contractor must have NJSDA prequalification to be the prime contractor. Contractor and/or subcontractors must have NJSDA prequalification in the Flooring Discipline
 - b. Prequalifications are necessary to ensure the successful completion of the project in the shorted time window for construction. **Failure to meet the above NJSDA minimum prequalifications will result in the Contractors bid being deemed non-responsive.**
 - 2. **Criminal History Record Check**
 - a. Contractor shall supply Criminal History Record Check for all people on-site of the project, including but not limited to, Contractor, Employees, subcontractors, consultants. All background checks must be completed and submitted to the School District prior to start of construction.
 - b. Legislation: N.J.S.A.18A:6-7.1 et seq., N.J.S.A.18A:39-17 et seq., N.J.S.A. 18A:6-4.13 et seq., and N.J.S.A. 18A:12-1 et seq
 - c. <https://www.nj.gov/education/crimhist/faq/>
 - 3. The Specifications and Drawings indicate the extent of the Contract Documents. Contract Documents dated December 2021 were prepared for the Project by Remington & Vernick Engineers, 2059 Springdale Road, Cherry Hill, NJ 08003 and Cornerstone Design - Architects, 48-50 W. Chestnut Street, Suite 400, Lancaster, PA 17603.

4. The Contractor is responsible and obligated to successfully complete the entire project and to complete each and every necessary detail of every item specified and/or is required to complete the specified work regardless of whether or not a particular detail is specifically mentioned in these specifications.
5. The Contractor will be required to submit upon award a proposed work schedule that shall be finalized to reflect actual project milestones after contract award. The project schedule shall follow the requirements of these specifications. Strict adherence to the agreed upon final work schedule will be required for this project. The schedule shall be generated by the Contractor in a Microsoft Project format and shall be updated weekly. Progress reports including the updated schedule (Gantt Chart) will be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis.
6. A Pre-Construction Meeting between the Linwood Public School BOE, the Engineer, and the Contractor will be required prior to start of construction at a site chosen by the Owner. All allowances/costs for the pre-construction meeting must be included in the Contractor's proposal pricing and submitted with the bid. No additional payments will be made by the Owner for the pre-construction meeting.
7. Contracts:
 - a. The Project will be constructed under a Prime Contracting.
 - b. The contract will be awarded to one Contractor for the work required at the school contained herein.
 - c. The Contractor's completed bid form shall reflect the actual amount of work required at the school. The amounts on the Contractor's bid form as submitted with their bid will be used to generate the project schedule of values for payment purposes.
 - d. The Specifications & Drawings indicate the extent of the Contract Documents.
 - e. The quantities described in the specifications are for the convenience of the contractor only. Items will be paid on a lump sum basis and no additional payment will be made if as-built quantities exceed plan quantities.
 - f. Only major items of work are given in the Bid Form, but it is the intent of the specifications to secure a completely interconnected and functioning system, and if any workmanship or materials be required which are obviously necessary to carry out the full intent and meaning of the plans and specifications or to be reasonably inferred there from, the cost of such workmanship or materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the major items of work.
 - g. Local custom and trade-union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope of work included in the Prime Contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of work is first identified or threatened, the affected Prime Contractor shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid interruption and delays at no additional cost to the Owner.

8. The contract price includes a bid item "Allowance". The allowance is for any additional work that may be required due to unforeseen conditions experienced during the contract period as directed by the Owner/Engineer.
9. The work shall be in accordance with accepted standards. All demolition materials and scrap shall be disposed of in a legal manner and in accordance with all local, State and Federal or other agencies having jurisdiction.
10. The Contractor shall field verify all existing condition, equipment, and dimensions prior to performing all new work.
11. This Scope of Work outlines the general items and distribution of work and shall not be construed as being all-inclusive.
12. The Contractor shall be responsible for applying for and obtaining any and all permits required to satisfactorily complete this construction project. Any costs related to obtaining permits shall be coordinated with the District.
13. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with any and all of the District's consultants during the construction process.
14. Codes and Standards: The work as specified and performed for this project shall classify as "renovation work" and as such will comply with all applicable Renovation Sections of the State of New Jersey, Building Code. Where existing equipment is being replaced with new equipment, or wherever additions are made to the existing electrical and mechanical systems said work will comply with the adopted revision of the NEC, NESC, LSC, UL, IBC, NSPC, IMC, IFGC, NFPA, ASME, ANSI or other applicable codes.

- E. The Contractor shall follow all state and federal orders associated with COVID 19 restrictions.

These minimum standards are required site safety measures that contractors must implement and include the prices within the bid proposal. Contractor claims for lost productivity or schedule delays related to guidelines or restrictions already in place at the time if bidding will not be considered for approval.

F. PROJECT SCHEDULE:

1. Bid Opening – May 29, 2024
2. Anticipated Award – May 30, 2024
3. Notice to Proceed – Immediately upon contract execution.
4. Submittals/As-builts, field data acquisition – Immediately upon issuance of NTP.
5. Mobilization & Heavy Construction Activities: All heavy construction activities to be completed during Summer break prior to the start of the 2023-2024 school year. Tentatively June 17, 2024 through August 16, 2024

6. Contractor space turnover for district room preparations – August 16, 2021 through August 31, 2021.

The contractor is advised that the owner will maintain occupancy of the building throughout the construction period with administrative staff. Students may be present at some locations within the school for summer district extended school year activities.

G. SCOPE OF WORK

The project consists of the modifications to existing Storage rooms to create new Small Group Instruction Rooms within Seaview Elementary School as well as the construction of a new Pre-K Toilet Room. Work may occur at the school while the building is occupied by staff and contractors will need to avoid any disruption to normal school activities. A safe and secure environment will be provided for all occupants during the construction process. Specific renovations scope is as follows:

1. Demolition: The Contractor is responsible for the complete and proper demolition and removal of all materials necessary to complete the renovation of the new office spaces.
2. New Work: The Contractor is responsible and obligated to successfully complete the entire project and to complete each and every necessary detail of every item required to install and operate the renovated restrooms. The contractor is responsible for providing new architectural and finish systems, modifications to lighting fixtures, sprinklers, electrical and HVAC systems to complete the classroom renovations. **The contractor shall field verify all existing dimensions prior to construction and/or preparation of shop drawings.** New work shall include the following:

Base Bid:

1. Removal of existing doors, windows, frames, thresholds and hardware as shown within the contract documents.
2. Removal of existing CMU walls to concrete slab as shown on the construction documents. All surfaces left exposed shall be repaired, patched, primed and painted to match adjacent surfaces.
3. Removal of portions of existing stud/GWB walls as required to accept new doors and frames as shown on the construction documents. All surfaces left exposed shall be repaired, patched, primed and painted to match adjacent surfaces.
4. Removal of existing concrete locker base, complete and flush with slab. Repair, patch, slab as required to accept new flooring.
5. Removal of existing flooring (VCT, carpet tile, ceramic tile) as shown within the contract documents. Slab shall be patched as required for installation of new flooring system.
6. Removal of existing acoustical ceiling tile and grid as shown within the contract documents.

7. Removal of existing lighting fixtures as shown within the contract documents.
8. Relocation of existing lighting fixtures as shown within the contract documents. Inclusive of switching modifications required.
9. Construction of new metal stud and gwb wall systems as shown within the contract documents. Sound attenuation insulation shall be installed at new toilet room, inclusive of new duplex outlets as shown.
10. Removal, salvage and reinstallation, where noted, existing fire alarm devices as shown within the contact documents.
11. Removal, salvage and reinstallation, where noted, existing PA system devices as shown within the contact documents.
12. Removal of existing ductwork, registers as noted within the contract documents.
13. Install hollow metal door frames, thresholds, doors, hardware, and all necessary accessories as indicated on the construction documents.
14. Installation of new flooring and wall base as shown within the contract documents.
15. Installation of new wall tile, complete.
16. Patch, prime, paint all new and exposed surfaces as shown within the contract documents. regardless if noted on the floor plans, elevations and details.
17. Installation of new split mechanical system, inclusive of all ductwork, power, supports, accessories as required.
18. Installation of new acoustical ceiling grid system as indicated within the contract documents.
19. Installation of new duplex outlets as indicated within the contract documents.
20. Installation of new LED lighting fixtures, switching, and all necessary accessories as noted within the contract documents.
21. Installation of new plumbing fixtures, complete, inclusive of all trenching and patching required for new piping, sanitary, etc.
22. Installation of new toilet room accessories as shown within the contract documents.
23. District shall provide the following: toilet paper dispenser, paper towel dispenser, and soap dispenser. Contractor shall coordinate and install.
24. Installation of new exhaust fan.
25. Installation of new ductwork, registers and all necessary accessories as shown within the contract documents.

26. Installation of new fire alarm devices, inclusive of tying into the existing system, as indicated within the contract documents/
27. Installation of new PA system devices, inclusive of tying into existing system

1.2 CONTRACT BOILER PLATE

- A. If a discrepancy exists between the Boiler Plate and the General Conditions sections, the Boiler Plate shall govern.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordination of Work

1. The Contractor is responsible for verification of all existing dimensions and conditions in order to include all associated costs in the bid price for a complete gym floor replacement as detailed in these specifications. It is strongly recommended that the Contractor visit the site prior to completing the bid form.
2. For the purpose of preparing progress schedules and estimates for payments to the Contractor, the Work to be performed under this Contract has been divided into lump sum items. The contractor is responsible and obligated to successfully complete the entire project and to complete each and every necessary detail of each and every item specified in the contract specifications regardless of whether or not a particular detail is specifically mentioned.
3. The Contractor is responsible to file and receive all permits for the project through the appropriate Construction Office. All associated costs shall be coordinated with the District.
4. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the construction work of the project.
5. The Engineer will monitor the progress of the project and review the status of the completion of work. If one or more of the subcontractors is delaying the progress of the project, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to take necessary action to bring that portion of the project back on schedule.
6. All costs related to project coordination shall be included by the Contractor.
7. Movable Furnishings – The contractor shall be responsible for moving non-fixed furnishings. Coordinate with Owner as required.
8. Fixed Furnishings – Fixed furnishings shall be covered by the Contractor for protection where appropriate. The Contractor shall be responsible of protecting the fixed furnishings from any debris. Coordinate with Owner as required.

9. If necessary, the Contractor shall provide dumpsters on-site throughout the construction period as necessary to be used by all subcontractors with the general contractor maintaining responsibility. The Contractor's use of construction dumpsters on-site while school is still in session shall be at the discretion of the Owner and only at pre-approved locations and times.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: The work shall take place during the school summer recess; however, the administrative area at the Middle School will be occupied during normal business hours and portions of the school may be occupied due to various summer activities. The Contractor shall limit use of the premises to construction activities in the areas indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate use of the premises with the owner prior to commencing the work so as not to disturb the administrative personnel or any activities taking place within the school. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the project. The Contractor shall perform the work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in gym area. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not dig or disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. The Contractor shall perform the work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. The School facility shall not be without electrical power, cooling or heating at any time during the hours noted herein. The Contractor will make provisions for this requirement in the proposal. In the event that temporary heating is required during the course of this project, the contractor will provide acceptable temporary heating to the building at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system for the Building Addition and Building Renovations and NJDOT Supplementary Specifications for the Site Work.
 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric

sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.

- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01000

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Only major items of work are given in the Bid Form, but it is the intent of the specifications to secure a completely interconnected and functional system, and if any workmanship or materials be required which are obviously necessary to carry out the full intent and meaning of the plans and specifications or to be reasonably inferred therefrom, the cost of such workmanship or materials shall be included in the unit price for the major items of work.
- B. Where construction is being performed in traveled roadways, Contractor is to provide necessary traffic control and devices in accordance with the Current Manual on Uniform Control Devices.
- C. Contractor shall notify all utility companies prior to construction of the work under this contract including the utility "Call Before You Dig" requirement at 1-800-272-1000 for any excavation or asphalt paving work under the contract.
- D. Prior to any excavation, the Contractor shall have all utilities marked, and shall excavate or otherwise determine the exact location and elevations of said utilities. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any conflicts. The Contractor shall arrange for any necessary utility relocations or plan changes and shall reschedule his operations appropriately.
- E. The Contractor, in the construction of any project, shall not stockpile materials or his equipment on any private property; except areas designated by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If so required, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to have his equipment removed from any project during weekend hours.
- F. All work of refilling sunken ditches, repaving over trenches and keeping streets and sidewalks in passable condition shall be done to the satisfaction of the owner during the construction of the above work as well as during the maintenance period. If any work is not done within five (5) days after written notice is given by the Engineer, the work may be done by the Owner and charged to the Contractor.
- G. Special care shall be taken to prevent contamination, siltation, or interfering in any way with the stream flows or ponds along the line of work. No waste matter of any kind will be allowed to discharge into the stream flows or impounded water or any ponds or other bodies of water.
- H. The Contractor is hereby advised that Public Law 1975, Chapter 251, as amended by P.L. 1979, Chapter 459 is applicable to this project.
- I. It is the intent of the current standards for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control to ensure that proper measures for erosion control are employed and provide for the early establishment of vegetation that will help avoid erosion problems during and after construction. It is expected that the Contractor will anticipate possible problems and provide timely and adequate control to prevent or minimize adverse effect.

- J. The Contractor shall apply and pay for all permits that may be required for any of the work involved with this project. Municipalities or Authorities having an interest or jurisdiction on this project are: **Washington Township**.
- K. Contractor is to notify residents by door-hangers at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance before starting construction work.
- L. All notes on plans shall be made a part of the specifications.
- M. Contractor shall notify Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of any work on Saturdays. There will be no work permitted on Sundays or holidays. This project will receive inspections and the normal working hours for the Inspector are from 8:00 AM to 4:30 PM, Monday through Friday. Any overtime inspection costs which are avoidable will be reimbursed by the Contractor.
- N. During the construction of the project, travel lanes shall remain open at all times.
- O. Contractor shall take extreme care in the placement of the asphaltic tack coat so as to not make it visible on the concrete curb. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to keep the concrete curb clean of this oil.

1.02 PUBLIC UTILITIES

- A. The bidder is advised to ascertain for himself all the facts concerning the location of existing utilities.
- B. The Contractor shall cooperate with the utility owners in the adjustment of their facilities and shall notify the utility owners not less than ten (10) days in advance of the time he proposes to perform any work that will endanger or affect their facilities.
- C. The Contractor shall permit the owners of utilities, or their agents access to the site of the work at all times in order to relocate, construct or protect their lines and he shall cooperate with them in performing this work.
- D. Separate payments will not be made for the coordination and cooperation of the Contractor with the utility companies, nor for the protection or replacement of utilities as specified hereinbefore and the bidder shall include all such costs in the prices bid for the various scheduled items in the Bid Form.

1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, at no extra cost, take DVD or digital photographs of the site prior to the commencement of construction. This record shall accurately depict the existing preconstruction condition of all curbs, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns, landscaped areas, mailboxes, street furniture and all other appurtenances within or outside a 25-foot radius of the limits of the construction of the project.

One (1) copy of the CD photograph record or DVD shall be provided to the Engineer. The date of all disks, as well as identification as to the location which the records depict, must be provided.

1.04 MAINTENANCE & PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

- A. The Contractor shall erect or place and maintain in good condition, barricades, warning signs, lights, rubber traffic cones, and other warning and danger signals and devices, appropriate and adequate for the specific needs and subject to the Engineer's approval at working sites, closed roads, intersections, open excavations, locations of material storage, standing equipment and other obstructions, at points where the usable traffic width of the road is reduced, and at points where traffic is deflected from its vehicular or pedestrian traffic.
- B. The Contractor shall provide sufficient watchmen and traffic directors and shall take all other precautions including any that may be ordered by the Engineer, which are necessary for the safety of the public and protection of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain the approval and consent of all appropriate authorities having jurisdiction, for any detours which may be required. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with such authorities regarding the establishment, maintenance and repair of such detours, the regulations and direction of traffic thereon, and the installation and maintenance of sign and traffic devices.
- D. Before beginning work on any phase of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install all specified warning signals, barricades, wood traffic guides, lights and other devices necessary, in the opinion of the Engineer, to protect the public during that phase of his operations.
- E. Road construction signs shall be placed at each end of the project along the road for the work along the public road.
- F. During the work on this project, the Contractor shall provide and/or be prepared to provide traffic protection devices in accordance with Part VI "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES FOR STREETS AND HIGHWAYS," Current Edition. The minimum numbers set forth in the Manual shall be on hand at each separate project site prior to the commencement of any work (or phase of work) and shall be maintained available on the project site throughout the period of the project (or phase). Failure to provide and maintain the minimum number of devices specified in the Manual shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to order cessation of the work. When lack of any required safety devices presents an immediate hazard, the engineer may order that such devices be provided by the Owner or by other contractors, deducting the cost thereof from any monies due or becoming due the Contractor.
- G. Additional devices up to the maximum number set forth in the Manual shall be provided by the Contractor as required or directed prior to the commencement of any operation or phase of an operation requiring such devices.
- H. Traffic directors (flagmen) shall be provided whenever alternate two-way traffic is maintained in a single lane, whenever Contractor's operations require closing of a lane or portion of a lane on a multiple lane roadway, whenever the Contractor's equipment or vehicles are entering or leaving active roadways at other than normal street intersections, whenever a Contractor's operations will be contrary to or cause confusion regarding normal traffic control devices (traffic signals, signs, etc.) within a work area and

whenever else, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations cause such hazards as to require the use of Traffic Directors.

- I. Traffic Directors shall be responsible and thoroughly familiar with their responsibilities, and, while serving as Traffic Directors, shall not be required to perform any other duties. Traffic Directors shall be provided with an orange or red flag, an orange or orange and white traffic safety vest, orange hard hat or another appropriate head gear.
- J. Traffic must be maintained throughout each separate work area during construction. At least one 12' lane must be maintained for traffic during all actual construction periods and at least two 10' lanes must be maintained for traffic at all other times.
- K. The Contractor is advised that there is heavy commuter traffic during the morning from 7:30 AM to 9:00 AM and the afternoon from 4:00 PM to 5:30 PM. The Contractor shall schedule his construction activity such that he does not interfere or restrict traffic during the above peak hours.
- L. Construction shall be so staged to maintain at least one lane for traffic in each direction throughout each separate work area during the morning, 7:30 AM to 9:00 AM, and the afternoon, 4:00 PM to 5:30 PM weekday periods of peak traffic.
- M. Any restriction of traffic at any time shall be subject to the review of the Engineer and the Police Department having jurisdiction in the work area. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of staged construction for review prior to any restriction of traffic.
- N. If detours are proposed by the Contractor, they are to be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval by the Police Department having jurisdiction in the work area and any other agency having jurisdiction of the roadway that will be detoured or roadway that will be used as a detour.
- O. All detour signs shall conform to the requirements for Traffic Control Devices.
- P. Temporary traffic stripes will be necessary to control and guide traffic through individual work areas. The Contractor shall submit a scheme for review by the Engineer of all temporary traffic stripes prior to removal of any existing traffic stripes.
- Q. Construction of proposed utilities across existing roadways shall be so staged to maintain one lane in each direction. Trenches shall not remain open overnight.
- R. The Contractor shall provide adequate means of access for fire, police and emergency vehicles throughout the length of the project.

1.05 TEMPORARY PAVING FOR ALL TRENCHES

- A. Description - 2" thick temporary paving shall be in accordance with the plans and specifications and to the prescribed lines and grades. Temporary paving replacement shall include necessary excavation.
- B. Materials - Materials shall conform to the New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2007 and/or as amended by these contract specifications.

- C. Contractor shall submit to Engineer, in triplicate, reports on materials used, attesting to the fact that said materials conform with these specifications of the State of New Jersey Department of Transportation and the Engineer.
- D. Method of Construction - Unless shown or specified otherwise, the trenches or other excavation, after backfilling, shall be covered with 2" thick temporary paving in passable condition suitable for normal use. The cost of such temporary paving and maintenance shall be included in the contract price for all items.

1.06 REFERENCE TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Portions of the work performed under this contract shall comply with the requirements of the State of New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2007, and all requirements modified, as amended or supplemented and whose specifications are made part of these specifications. The New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Construction Details shall govern except insofar as same are modified, amended or changed in detail drawings prepared specifically for this particular project.
- B. The Standard Specifications are made part of these specifications by this reference as if they were set forth in full. It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to be familiar with these Standard Specifications. Copies may be examined in the Engineer's office or may be purchased from the New Jersey Department of Transportation, 1035 Parkway Avenue, Trenton, New Jersey, 08625.

1.07 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor will be required to maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, waste areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from dust which would cause a hazard or nuisance to others. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Sprinkling, to be approved, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times, and the Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment on the job to accomplish this if sprinkling is used. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs. If any dust control is not done within twenty-four (24) hours after written notice is given by the Engineer, the work may be done by the Owner and charged to the Contractor. Costs for dust control shall be included in the prices bid for the various items in the bid form.

1.08 QUANTITY AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise provided for in these contract specifications, no separate payment will be made for work associated with this section and all costs shall be included in the various items of the bid proposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001010

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

1.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide a set of reproducible as-built drawings prior to final payment.

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. As-builts shall be a reproducible of the original contract drawings including any additional sheets required. All deviations from the original contract drawings shall be on the as-builts. The drawings shall be legible, neat, and of a quality acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. The Engineer shall provide a set of reproducibles at the beginning of the project.

3.01 EXECUTION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the as-built up-to-date as the project progresses.
- B. Building Construction: Actual installation with all items clearly identified shall be indicated. Location of installed items and any deviations from contract documents shall be so shown with boxes around the as-built numbers or labels.
- C. This section is intended to provide a minimum level of acceptance. Any section with more stringent requirements shall have precedence over this section.

4.01 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work performed under this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 001710
CLEANING AND RESTORATION

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Contractor shall provide all equipment, labor and materials required to clean and restore the site to at least the existing condition.
- B. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish caused by work operations.
- C. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
- D. At completion of project, restore and replace, when and as directed by the Engineer, any public or private property disturbed or damaged by Contractor's work operations to a condition at least equal to that existing prior to beginning work, or as otherwise specified. Materials, equipment and methods shall be approved by the Engineer.

1.02 MATERIALS

- A. For restorations, use the following materials. All materials shall comply with the following Articles of the New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications latest revisions and these specifications.
- B. Grass restorations: See Section 806 "Fertilizing and Seeding" and Section 808 "Sodding."
- C. Pavement restorations: See Section 401 "Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) courses."
- D. Restoration of curbs and other concrete structures:
 - 1. Concrete:
 - a. Shall conform to Section 903.
 - b. Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
 - c. Air-entrained.
 - 2. Joint Fillers: Section 914.01, preformed expansion joint filler.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Section 903.10.
 - 4. Roof Drains: Any damaged drains located within the curb shall be restored.
- E. All Other Materials: As approved by the Engineer or authorities as jurisdiction.

1.03 METHOD OF CONDUCTING WORK - CLEANING

A. Requirements of regulatory agencies:

All excess material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at his expense. Cost to be included in the unit price bid for all items. The disposal site shall be in permanently established licensed OSWA (Office of Solid Waste Administration, New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection) landfills.

B. Cleaning during construction:

Provide periodic cleaning to keep the work, the site, and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and windblown debris resulting from construction operations.

Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish. Maintain containers as required.

C. The Contractor will be required to maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent access roads, plant sites, waste areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from dust which would cause a hazard or nuisance to others. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Sprinkling, to be approved, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times, and the Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment on the job to accomplish this if sprinkling is used. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs. If any dust control is not done within twenty-four (24) hours after written notice is given by the Engineer, the work may be done by the Owner and charged to the Contractor.

1.04 METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. General: All existing structures, unpaved areas and paved areas disturbed or damaged during the work under this contract shall be restored or replaced to a condition at least equal to that existing prior to the beginning work, or as otherwise specified. The methods of conducting this work shall, as a minimum, conform to the following Articles of the New Jersey Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, latest revision.

B. Grass Restorations:

See Section 806 "Fertilizing and Seeding" and Section 808 "Sodding."

C. Pavement Restorations:

The method of construction employed shall conform to the requirements set forth in Section 301, 304 and 401 of the Standard Specifications as applicable to the type of material being utilized.

Restoration type and thickness shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

D. Restorations of curbs and other concrete structures:

1. Curbs: Section 607
2. Other concrete structures: Restore in accordance with applicable Articles of the Standard Specifications.

E. All Other Restorations:

Restore in accordance with applicable Articles of the Standard Specifications, or as approved by the Engineer or authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUANTITY AND PAYMENT

- A. All costs for Cleaning and Restorations shall be included in prices bid for various items scheduled in the Proposal.

END OF SECTION

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Applicable Specification Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
3. Applicable Specification Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site. Owner shall have first right of refusal for all salvaged/demolished items.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner and the Engineer who will establish special procedures for removal and salvage. Owner shall have first right of refusal for all salvaged/demolished items.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- D. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust and noise control] Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- E. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- F. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- H. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- E. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- F. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- G. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- H. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- I. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- J. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Roofing.
 - d. Firestopping.
 - e. Stucco and ornamental plaster.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- f. Terrazzo.
 - g. Wall covering.
 - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
- 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to survey the condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- E. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Engineer
- F. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- H. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

- C. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two (2) hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."
- D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings. If needed, insert requirements for other types of finishes.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- B. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer[or are below 40 deg F.

2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 G/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 G/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 G/L.
- C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- F. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- G. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 NS Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; FC Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 RCS.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
- B. **Joint Priming:** Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. **Masking Tape:** Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **General:** Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. **Sealant Installation Standard:** Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. **Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.**
- 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. **Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.**
- E. **Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:**
- 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. **Tooling of Nonsag Sealants:** Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between metal panels.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows..
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Assume up to 4 colors for interior of building.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal doors frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
 - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. North American Door Corp.
 - 5. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Republic Doors and Frames.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.

3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded. At new construction. Knock down only at existing wall construction.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS FRAMES

- A. Commercial Doors Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum G60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil0. dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 - 4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to

SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors Frames" for door frames including fire-rated door frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Eggers Industries.
 - 2. General Veneer Manufacturing Co.
 - 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
 - 5. Oshkosh Door Company.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Regional Materials: Flush wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 3. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 4. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 5. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 6. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
 - b. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).
- E. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors.

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Birch.
3. Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions..
7. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
8. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish
 - 5. Sheen

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. **Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.**

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. **Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.**

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

- 1. **UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies**
 - 2. **UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies**
 - 3. **UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies**
 - 4. **UL 305 - Panic Hardware**

- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

- 1. **Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule**
 - 2. **Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware**
 - 3. **Key Systems and Nomenclature**

- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

- 1. **ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties**

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:

- 1. **Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.**

2. **Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.**
3. **Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.**

B. Action Submittals:

1. **Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.**
2. **Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.**
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
3. **Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:**
 - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
 - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
 - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
4. **Key Schedule:**
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.

- d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
 - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
5. **Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.**

C. Informational Submittals:

- 1. **Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.**
- 2. **Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:**
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- 3. **Certificates of Compliance:**
 - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
 - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
- 4. **Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.**
- 5. **Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.**

D. Closeout Submittals:

- 1. **Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:**
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 - e. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
 - f. Final keying schedule
 - g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature

- h. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
 - 1. **Where products indicate “acceptable manufacturers” or “acceptable manufacturers and products”, provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and “Single Source Responsibility” requirements stated herein.**
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 1. **Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.**
 - 2. **Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.**
 - 3. **Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.**
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - 1. **For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).**
 - 2. **Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.**
 - 3. **Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.**
- E. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- F. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

1. **Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.**
- G. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- H. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article, herein.
 1. **Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).**
 2. **Maximum opening-force requirements:**
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. **Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.**
 4. **Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches (75 mm) from latch, measured to leading edge of door.**
- I. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. **Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.**
 2. **Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.**
 3. **Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.**
- J. Coordination Conferences:
 1. **Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.**
 - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
 - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
 1. **Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.**

C. Project Conditions:

1. **Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.**
2. **Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.**

D. Protection and Damage:

1. **Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.**
2. **Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.**
3. **Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.**

E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.
- E. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. **Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.**
 - a. Closers:
 - 1) Mechanical: 30 years.

- b. Exit Devices:
 - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - c. Locksets:
 - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
 - e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
2. **Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.**

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools:

1. **Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. **Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.**
2. **Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.**

3. **Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.**
 4. **Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.**
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
1. **Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.**

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. **Manufacturers:**

- a. Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
- b. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

2. **Requirements:**

- a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 2.
- b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum, with 0.25-inch (6 mm) diameter Teflon coated stainless steel hinge pin.
- c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
- d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
- e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
- h. Provide hinges with symmetrical hole pattern.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND Series**

- a. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

C. Requirements:

1. **Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.**
2. **Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.**
3. **Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.**
4. **Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.**
5. **Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.**
6. **Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.**
 - a. Lever Design: To match existing.
 - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.4 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: HES 9600 series**
 - a. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

B. Requirements:

1. **Provide electric strikes designed for use with type of locks shown at each opening.**
2. **Provide electric strikes UL Listed as burglary-resistant.**
3. **Where required, provide electric strikes UL Listed for fire doors and frames.**
4. **Provide fail-secure type electric strikes, unless specified otherwise.**
5. **Coordinate voltage and provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required.**

2.5 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer: To match existing**
 - a. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

B. Requirements:

1. **Provide cylinders/cores, from the same manufacturer of locksets, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.**
 2. **Nickel silver bottom pins.**
- C. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference. Owner to furnish Permanent Cores.
- D. Requirements:
1. **Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.**
 - a. Grand Master Key System: Cylinders/cores operated by change (day) keys, master key and grand master key.
 2. **Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.**
 3. **Provide keys with the following features.**
 - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 4. **Identification:**
 - a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
 - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
 5. **Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.**
 - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - c. Master Keys: 6.

2.6 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4010/4110/4020 series**

- a. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

B. Requirements:

1. **Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.**
2. **Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.**
3. **Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter, with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.**
4. **Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.**
5. **Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.**
6. **Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.**
7. **Provide closers with a solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.**
8. **Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.**
9. **Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).**
10. **Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.**

2.7 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International**
2. **Acceptable Manufacturers: Pemko, Reese, or approved equal.**

B. Requirements:

1. **Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.**
2. **Size of thresholds::**
 - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
 - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width

3. **Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.**

2.8 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. **Basis of Design Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives**

- a. Other Manufacturers with products that meet or exceed the features of the Basis of Design may be considered as approved equal after satisfactory review by the Engineer.

B. Requirements:

1. **Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.**
2. **Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.**
3. **Omit where gasketing is specified.**

2.9 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. **Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)**
2. **Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)**
3. **Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)**
4. **Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match**
5. **Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)**
6. **Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)**
7. **Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum**
8. **Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. **Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.**
2. **Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.**
3. **When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.**
4. **Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:**
 - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
 - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
 - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. **Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.**
2. **Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.**
3. **Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."**

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- H. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 90 inches (2286 mm).
- I. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. **Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.**
- J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- L. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. **Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.**

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Hardware Sets:

District’s existing credential reader/security system can be referenced at the end of this specification section. The new hardware sets will state “TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM”. Contractor shall supply and integrate new components into existing system. Coordination with District’s security consultant is required.

- 1. All cylinders and locksets shall be coordinated with the District’s standards.

Hardware Group No. 01 – D1 & D4

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

<u>Qty</u>		<u>Description</u>	<u>Catalog Number</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Mfr</u>
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM	ND70HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER	4040 REG	628	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE/MOP PLATE	10”x34”/4”x34”	32D	RKW
1	EA	BUMPER			HAG
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

- 1. DOORS NORMALLY LOCKED OR UNLOCKED AS OCCUPANT PREFERS.
- 2. FREE EGRESS VIA INTERIOR LEVER

Hardware Group No. 02 – D2

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

<u>Qty</u>		<u>Description</u>	<u>Catalog Number</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Mfr</u>
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM	ND25HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER	4040 REG	628	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE/MOP PLATE	10"x34"/4"x34"	32D	RKW
1	EA	BUMPER			HAG
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

1. DOORS ALWAYS LOCKED FROM CORRIDOR AND UNLOCKED BY KEY.
2. FREE EGRESS VIA INTERIOR LEVER

Hardware Group No. 03 – D3

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

<u>Qty</u>		<u>Description</u>	<u>Catalog Number</u>	<u>Finish</u>	<u>Mfr</u>
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	HOSPITAL PRIVACY	ND44HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER	4040 REG	628	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE/MOP PLATE	10"x34"/4"x34"	32D	RKW
1	EA	BUMPER			HAG
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

1. DOORS LOCKED FROM INTERIOR.
2. EMERGENCY UNLOCK FROM THE EXTERIOR BY TEACHER ONLY.
3. FREE EGRESS VIA INTERIOR LEVER

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Tiling, " for cementitious backer board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least **100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m)** in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners:
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
- D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION - FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 1. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Direct Furring:
 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- C. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 092600 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum board and joint treatment products.
- B. Water resistant gypsum board and joint treatment products.
- C. Mold and Mildew resistant gypsum board products.
- D. Accessories for the installation and trimming of gypsum board partitions and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 22 216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 36 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- B. ASTM C 475 - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- C. ASTM C 754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- D. ASTM C 1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- E. ASTM C 1396 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in STC/IIC-rated assemblies by an independent testing agency.
 - 1. Test Method: ASTM E 90/E 492 and classified according to ASTM E 413/E 989.
 - 2. STC Ratings: As indicated on the drawings; designations listed are from Gypsum Association GA-600, Fire Resistance Design Manual.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing, acoustic seals, or curved sheet installations.

- D. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning each type of product specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up of the area indicated on the Drawings for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Locate finish areas designated by Engineer.
 - 2. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store gypsum board in accordance with GA-216 and GA-238.
- B. Ship materials with a weathertight cover and in manufacturer's original packages showing manufacturer's name and product brand name.
- C. Remove plastic shipping bags upon receipt and storage. Failure to remove may increase the likelihood of mold growth.
- D. Store materials inside and protected from damage by weather and direct sunlight. Stack flat; protect ends, edges, and faces of gypsum boards from damage. Protect steel studs and metal accessories from moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Georgia-Pacific, National Gypsum, Lafarge North America Inc
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of the contract documents.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM MATERIALS

- A. Regular Gypsum Board: Gypsum core panel surfaced with paper on front and back edges and complying with ASTM C 1396 and ASTM C 36.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Width: 48 inches (1219 mm).
 - 3. Length: Use longest length available, avoiding unnecessary joints.
 - 4. Edges: Tapered.
- B. Type C: Basis-of-Design Product: G-P Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard C Gypsum Board
 - 1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated on the drawings
 - 3. Width: 48 inches (1219 mm).
 - 4. Edges: Tapered.

- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: Gypsum core wall panel with additives to enhance water resistance of core; surfaced with green-colored face paper and gray backing paper; and complying with ASTM C 1396 and ASTM C 630.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Width: 48 inches (1219 mm).
 - 3. Length: Use longest length available, avoiding unnecessary joints.
 - 4. Edges: Tapered.

2.3 FINISH PRODUCTS

- A. Joint Treatment Tape: Complying with ASTM C 475 and GA-216.
- B. Joint Compound: Vinyl type pre-mixed compound; complying with ASTM C 475.
- C. Joint Compound: Setting type lightweight; job mixed chemical-hardening compound; off white color; complying with ASTM C 475. acceptable product(s):
- D. Joint Compound: Level Five vinyl type pre-mixed compound; off-white color or tinted gray color; complying with ASTM C 475 and fulfilling ASTM C 840; designed for joint finishing of Level Five gypsum board.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Corner Bead: Formed galvanized steel angle, min. base steel 0.014 in. thick, and complying with ASTM C 1047.
- B. Casing Bead: Formed galvanized steel trim, minimum base steel thickness of 0.014 inch (0.35 mm), complying with ASTM C 1047.
- C. Control Joint: Extruded vinyl formed with V-shaped slot covered with removable flexible vinyl strip; complying with ASTM C 1047.
- D. Screws: ASTM C 954 or ASTM C 1002 or both with heads, threads, points, and finish as recommended by panel manufacturer.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, nonbleeding, gunnable type as recommended by panel manufacturer.
- F. Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, mineral fiber (either glass, rock, or slag) insulation blankets without membrane facing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work and framing and opening dimensions are as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Application: Apply and maintain conditions during installation in accordance with GA-216 and GA-238 and as follows:
 - 1. Keep gypsum board dry throughout application.
 - 2. Do not use gypsum board that has visible mold growth.
 - 3. Apply gypsum board on walls with a minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) gap between the gypsum board and the floor.
 - 4. Do not apply gypsum board over other building materials where conditions exist that are favorable to mold growth.
 - 5. Maintain a sound weather-tight building envelope including, such elements as the roof, sealants, windows, etc.
 - 6. Immediate and appropriate remediation measures must be taken as soon as water leaks or condensation sources are identified.
 - 7. Provide routine cleaning and maintenance operations to prevent saturation of the gypsum board.
 - 8. If gypsum board is damaged by water, assess the need for replacement in accordance with GA-231.
- B. Install accordance with GA 216 and the following:
 - 1. Metal Framing: ASTM C 754.
 - 2. Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1280 and GA-253.
 - 3. Gypsum Board and Joint Treatment: ASTM C 840 and GA-214.
 - 4. Gypsum panel manufacturer's published recommendations.
- C. Finishing: Tape, fill, sand and finish joints in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA-214.
 - 1. Level 1: Plenums and service corridors.
 - 2. Level 2: Water resistant gypsum backing board indicated to receive tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Gypsum board indicated to receive heavy or medium textured coatings and heavy-grade wall coverings.
 - 4. Level 4: Gypsum board indicated to receive light textured coatings and light-grade wall coverings.
 - 5. Level 5: All other gypsum board.
 - 6. Exception: Prefinished gypsum board.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work from damage and deterioration until date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

4.01 QUANTITY AND PAYMENT

- A. All costs for furnishing and installing the work of this section shall be included in the bid form lump sum line item for "Building Renovations" as designated in the proposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093000 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Ceramic mosaic tile and cementitious backer board.
- 2. Stone thresholds.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A.

Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

- C. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
- 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches (900 mm) square. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.

3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
 2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
 3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Wall Tile: Glazed ceramic tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dal-Tile Corporation or approved equal. Owner may select from the following products:
 - 1) “Semi-Gloss – Matte” Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile – Groups 1 & 2
 - 4. Module Size: 4 by 4 inches
 - 5. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 6. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 - 7. Surface: Semi-Gloss or Matte
 - 8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.40.
 - 9. Tile Color: Provide four (4) different colors for use at rooms, as selected by Architect. Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors..
 - 10. Grout Color: Provide two (2) different colors for use at rooms, as selected by Architect. Colors selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors.
- B. Ceramic Floor Tile: Glazed ceramic tile.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dal-Tile Corporation or approved equal. Owner may select from the following products:
 - 1) “Keystone”
 - 2. Composition: Porcelain.
 - 3. Module Size: 1 by 1 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm).
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 - 6. Surface: Slip resistant; include Optional Tile Texture or Added Abrasive feature.
 - 7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.40.
 - 9. Tile Color: Provide four (4) different colors for use at rooms, as selected by Architect. Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors..
 - 10. Grout Color: Provide two (2) different colors for use at rooms, as selected by Architect. Colors selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard and optional colors.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to **1/4 inch (12.7 mm)** or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to **140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C)**, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to **140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C)**, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
- B. Grout for PregROUTed Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregROUT tile sheets.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Backer Board: "FiberoCK Tile Backerboard and Underlayment", as manufactured by US Gypsum or approved equal.
 1. Size: ½ inch x 3 x 5 feet.

- B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; half-hard brass exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Schluter Systems L.P.
- E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- F. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - c. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other

substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare proposed flooring to comply with the Tile Council of North America (TCNA) standards.
- B. Remove loose ceramic tile patches. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION\

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 2. Ceramic Wall Tile: 1/8 inch (1.6 mm).
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thinset).
- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation Thin-set mortar type, latex-portland cement..
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and material Samples.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Panels: ASTM E 1264, Class A materials, tested per ASTM E 84.
- C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
 - 1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings - Seismic Zones 0-2."

1.3 ATTIC STOCK

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles: Full-size units equal to 2 boxes of quantity installed of each tile type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILE

- A. Products:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
 - a. Panels shall be a match to existing size either 24" x 24" or 24" by 48" x 5/8" lay-in panels with a minimum R factor of 12.0 Model Armstrong World Industries Fissured 755B or equivalent.
 - b. Acoustical materials shall have a light reflectance of 75% or over.
 - c. Acoustical materials shall have a noise reduction coefficient (NCR) in the range of .8 - .9 according to ASTM 423 tested on mounting E-405 unless otherwise noted.
 - d. Acoustical materials shall have a Class A flamespread rating according to Federal Specifications SS-S-118B.
 - e. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications

as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

- f. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Ceiling Suspension System (Repair, only): Direct hung; ASTM C 635, intermediate-duty structural classification.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Armstrong. "AL Prelude Plus XL", 9/16 environmental tee grid system, or approved equal.
 - 2. Color: White for Fine Fissured.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Size: Provide yield strength at least 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard product designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- E. Access: Identify upward access tile with manufacturer's standard unobtrusive markers for each access unit.
- F. Provide hold-down clips throughout men's toilet room.

2.3 MOLDINGS

- A. Products:
 - 1. USG, "Shadow Wall Angle", model 7873, or approved equal.
 - a. Straight sections required for walls and soffits.
 - 2. Color: White for Fine Fissured.
- B. Material: Cold rolled hot dipped galvanized steel Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Suspension System Installation: Comply with ASTM C 636 and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

- B. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
 - 1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
- C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work included: provide all resilient flooring, complete in place, in the rooms as specified herein, or otherwise needed for a complete and proper installation of the work of this section.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire test data - provide documentation that flooring supplied meets or exceeds the rating for ASTM E 698 Class 1 for Critical Radiant Flux and ASTM E 662 NBS Smoke - 450 or less.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

1. Samples, and manufacturer's product literature.
2. Samples include all factory made items.
3. Product literature shall show thickness' and sizes. Provide color selection charts for all exposed finish items. Show true profiles, connections and relationship to adjoining work, methods of anchoring, and all other pertinent information. Submit copies of all shop drawings.
4. Submittals shall include the following items:
 - a) Tile Flooring
 - b) Wall Base
 - c) Adhesives, Leveling Compounds, etc.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in good condition to the job site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with label information clearly marked thereon.
- B. Store material in a heated space protected from the weather and maintained at a temperature of 650 F -1000 F.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain the temperature of the space to receive the flooring and the materials to be installed at a minimum of 650 F and maximum of 1000 F for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation. Maintain a minimum temperature of 550 F thereafter.

- B. Install flooring after all other trades, including painting, have been completed.
- C. All surfaces to receive resilient flooring finishes shall be dry, clean and smooth.

2.01 TILE FLOORING - STANDARD EXCELON

- A. Product/Materials - Provide (1/8") 12" x 12" Armstrong (Imperial Modern Excelon) Tile in (color per Owner) meeting the requirements of Federal Specification SS-T-312B(1), Type IV, Comp. 1, Mannington, Congoleum, or equal. Colors will be selected from the range currently available from Armstrong in thickness' designated. Through-grained tile patterns in Armstrong (Imperial Modern) shall have uniform disbursement of color and texture throughout the thickness of the tile.
- B. Execution/Installation - Install tile in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with conventional full-spread system and with (S-89) (S-90) (S-700) (S-750) (S-515) adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions via the Armstrong Tile-On Installation System with (S-750) (S-515) adhesive over smooth, completely bonded existing resilient flooring installations on or above grade only.

2.02 WALL BASE

- A. Product/Materials - Provide (1/8") gauge Standard Vinyl Wall Base (4") high (no-toe) as marketed by Armstrong. Colors will be selected from the range currently available from Armstrong.
- B. Execution/Installation - Install wall base in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with Armstrong S-725 Wall Base Adhesive.

2.03 ADHESIVES

All adhesives used for installation of flooring material, including field area, integral cove, end cuts, and cross seams, shall be those recommended by the flooring manufacturer to suit the grade level and subfloor conditions.

2.04 LEVELING COMPOUNDS, UNDERLAYMENTS, AND PATCHING COMPOUNDS

Install underlayment material similar to one of the following general types: asphaltic concrete, Lay-Kwick, Tremco, or mastic underlayment as recommended or approved by flooring manufacturer.

3.00 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Coordinate removal of VAT material. Anticipate remaining mastic or adhesive with non-asbestos containing materials.
- B. Examine substrate and conditions under which flooring is to be installed.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete shall be smooth and flat. Grind down all ridges and other irregularities. Fill all cracks, holes, and depressions with latex cement underlayment as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
- B. Remove all paint, oils, waxes, sealers (and curing compounds not compatible with the adhesives employed). Organic solvents are to be avoided.
- C. Moisture tests: Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content (and curing compounds) by a bond test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
- D. Subfloor cleaning: Broom or vacuum clean subfloor prior to the installation of the flooring material.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout: Lay flooring material with a minimum number of seams consistent with prudent use of the material. Avoid cross-seams. Flooring shall extend to all wall areas and shall be installed under base casework.
- B. Adhesive application: Apply the adhesives following the manufacturer's instructions, observing the recommended trowel notching, spread rates, and open times.
- C. Flooring installation: Install the flooring in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Make all seams in the flooring using tools, materials, methods, and sequence of work in conformance with the written instructions of the flooring manufacturer. Finish all seams flush to the floor and free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove all excessive adhesives from the surface of the flooring and the cove.

- B. Perform initial maintenance on the completed installation as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

4.01 QUANTITY & PAYMENT

Include all cost in the unit prices for Resilient Flooring Installation in the proposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 098116 - ACOUSTIC BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide glass fiber acoustical blanket insulation for interior partitions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 20 00, Gypsum Board.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Materials shall meet the property requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or end use:
 - 1. American Society for Testing of Materials (ASTM):
 - a. ASTM C423 Test Method for Sound Absorption Coefficient by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - b. ASTM C518 Test Method for Steady State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter.
 - c. ASTM C665 Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 - d. ASTM E36 Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.
 - e. ASTM E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - f. ASTM E119 Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations, including installation instructions, for each type of product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design: Submit manufacturer's sustainable design certifications as specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store in a dry indoors location. Protect insulation materials from moisture and soiling.
- C. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- D. Do not install insulation that has been damaged or wet. Remove it from jobsite.

1. An exception may be allowed in cases where the contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance that is equivalent in respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer for technical assistance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Owens Corning Insulating Systems, LLC, Toledo, OH 43659; www.owenscorning.com.

2.2 ACOUSTIC BLANKET INSULATION (SOUND ATTENUATION BATTS), FIRE-RATED

- A. Type: Unfaced glass fiber acoustical insulation, complying with ASTM C665, Type I 3-1/2" / 5-1/2" thick, 16" wide, 96" length
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 1. Maximum flame spread: 10
 2. Maximum smoke developed: 10
- C. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E136.
- D. Fire Resistance Ratings: Part of ASTM E119 fire tested wall assemblies.
- E. Sound Transmission Class: ASTM C423, **STC 50**
- F. Dimensional Stability: Linear Shrinkage less than 0.1%

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which the work of this Section is to be performed. Notify the Architect in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify mechanical and electrical services within the partition have been tested and inspected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

- B. Friction-fit blanket insulation in place, until the interior finish is applied. Install batts to fill entire stud cavity, with no gaps, voids, or areas of compression. If stud cavity is less than 8 feet in height, cut lengths to friction fit against floor and ceiling tracks. Walls with penetrations require that insulation be carefully cut to fit around outlets, junction boxes, and other irregularities.
- C. Where walls are not finished on both sides or where insulation does not fill the cavity depth, install supplementary support to hold product in place.
- D. Where insulation must extend higher than 8 feet, provide temporary support to hold product in place, until finish material is applied.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Gypsum board.
 - 2. Metal.
 - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The), Cleveland, OH.
 2. Approved Equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 3. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Contractor to assume six (6) different colors shall be used on this project.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer:
1. Sherwin-Williams Promar Harmony Interior Latex Primer, B11W500
 2. Sherwin-Williams Multi-Purpose Latex Zero VOC, B51W450
- B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer:
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- C. Metal Primer, Waterborne:
1. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Latex Egg-Shell:
1. Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
- B. Interior Latex Semigloss: (Gloss Level 5).

1. Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10-500 Series
2. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.

C. Interior Latex Gloss:

1. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Zero VOC Acrylic Gloss, B66-600 Series
2. Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Zero VOC Waterbased Epoxy Gloss, B73W300 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 2. Concrete: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- H. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps,

brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Substrates: Including walls, ceilings, and soffits in dry areas.
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Latex Primer, B11W500
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
 - c. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
- B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Including walls, ceilings, and soffits in wet/damp areas.
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Multi-Purpose Latex Zero VOC, B51W450
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Zero VOC Waterbased Epoxy Gloss, B73W300 Series.
 - c. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Zero VOC Waterbased Epoxy Gloss, B73W300 Series.
- C. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24W8300
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
 - c. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500

Series

D. CMU Substrates

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24W8300
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series
 - c. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams Harmony Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B9-500 Series

E. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.
 - c. Topcoat: Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series.

END OF SECTION 099123

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 210517

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6. Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 210518

ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 211313

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems
2. Automatic wet-type standpipe systems
3. Dry-pipe sprinkler systems.
4. Fire-protection valves.
5. Fire-department connections.
6. Sprinklers.
7. Alarm devices.
8. Manual control stations.
9. Control panels.
10. Pressure gages.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for standpipe piping.
2. Division 21 Section "Sleeve and Sleeve Seals for Fire Suppression Piping" for sleeves and seals.
3. Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire Suppression Piping" for escutcheons.
4. Division 21 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping" for seismic restraint requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 300 psig.

- B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Combined Standpipe and Sprinkler System: Fire-suppression system with both standpipe and sprinkler systems. Sprinkler system is supplied from standpipe system.
- B. Automatic Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: Includes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) hose connections. Has open water-supply valve with pressure maintained and is capable of supplying water demand.
- C. Automatic Wet-Type, Class II Standpipe System: Includes NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) hose stations. Has open water-supply valve with pressure maintained and is capable of supplying water demand.
- D. Automatic Wet-Type, Class III Standpipe System: Includes NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) hose stations and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) hose connections. Has open water-supply valve with pressure maintained and is capable of supplying water demand.
- E. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from opened sprinklers.
- F. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.
- C. Fire-suppression standpipe system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Minimum residual pressure at each hose-connection outlet is the following:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 Hose Connections: **65 psig**
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: **100 psig.**

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Unless otherwise indicated, the following is maximum residual pressure at required flow at each hose-connection outlet:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 Hose Connections: **100 psig**
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: **175 psig**
- D. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. Sprinkler system shall be designed using hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements.
- F. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications – See drawings for Occupancy Hazard Classifications.
 3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: See drawings
 5. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes
 - c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes
- G. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13. See specification section 210548.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed

and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. Compressed air piping.
 - 3. HVAC ducts & equipment.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and Designer.
- F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable. Drawings and Hydraulic Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of New Jersey.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- J. Field quality-control reports.
- K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
 - 3. NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrant, and Hose Systems."
 - 4. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler used in the project. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Coordinate final location of cabinet with Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- D. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- H. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
 3. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- J. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.
 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.
- B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.
- C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

- D. Covers: Extruded PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.5 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
- 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 300 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
- 3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
- 4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
- 5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2. Standard: UL 1091.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- 4. Body Material: Bronze.
- 5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - c. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 5. Style: Lug or wafer.
 6. End Connections: Grooved.
- E. Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Potter Roemer.
 - i. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - j. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - k. Victaulic Company.
 - l. Viking Corporation.
 - m. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 312.
 3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Type: Swing check.
 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 262.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 4. Body Material: Bronze.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
- G. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division..
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - f. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 262.
 3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- H. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 2. Standard: UL 1091.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
 - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
6. Valve Operation: Integral, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch visual indicating device.

I. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
5. Stem: Nonrising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

- c. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- e. Potter Roemer.
- f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- g. Victaulic Company.
- h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

E. Plug Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Southern Manufacturing Group.

2.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
- 2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
 - b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300 psig.
- 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- d. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 193.
 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
 6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
- C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 5. Size: NPS 3/4.
 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- D. Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 260, differential type; with bronze seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
- a. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: UL 260, automatic device to maintain correct air pressure in piping. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
 - 1) Available Manufacturers:
 - a) AFAC Inc.
 - b) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c) General Air Products, Inc.
 - d) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - e) Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - f) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - g) Star Sprinkler Inc.

- h) Viking Corp.
- b. Air Compressor: UL 753, fractional horsepower, 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - 1) **Available** Manufacturers:
 - a) AFAC Inc.
 - b) Gast Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c) Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - d) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - e) Viking Corp.

2.8 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - c. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - d. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE"
12. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
13. Coordinate requirements for fire department connection with local Fire Department requirements.

B. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - c. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - d. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - e. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: With pipe threads.
10. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
11. Finish: Polished chrome plated
12. Coordinate requirements for fire department connection with local Fire Department requirements.

2.9 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.

8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: [250 psig minimum] [300 psig].
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes: (Coordinate finish type with Architect)

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Corrosion-resistant paint.
2. Wax

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.11 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
8. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. United Electric Controls Co.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

F. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

G. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.12 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.13 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 300 psig.

- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13, NFPA 14 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Coordinate with site drawings and specifications for requirements.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, alarm valve, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install drain valves on standpipes.
- K. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- N. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- P. Drain dry-type standpipe piping.
- Q. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

- R. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:
 - 1. Pressure gages and controls.
 - 2. Electrical power system.
 - 3. Fire alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.
- S. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 26.
- T. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.
- U. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- V. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.
- W. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 21 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- AA. Install flexible connectors on fire-pump and pressure-maintenance-pump supply and discharge connections and in fire-suppression piping where indicated.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- O. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant,

and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

- P. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- Q. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2104. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- R. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- S. Plastic-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

- A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.7 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.9 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.
- B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.10 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install freestanding hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.
- C. Install NPS 1-1/2 hose-connection valves with flow-restricting device, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect NPS 2-1/2 by NPS 1-1/2 reducer adapter and flow-restricting device, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install wall-mounting-type hose connections in cabinets. Include pipe escutcheons, with finish matching valves, inside cabinet where water-supply piping penetrates cabinet. Install valves at angle required for connection of fire hose. Refer to Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" for cabinets.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Standard-weight galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- D. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- E. High-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- F. High-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.16 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, sprinkler with heat tape; and sidewall sprinklers with heat tape as indicated.
 5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.

4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Sections.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
7. Bronze lift check valves.
8. Bronze swing check valves.
9. Iron swing check valves.
10. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
11. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
12. Iron, center-guided check valves.
13. Iron, plate-type check valves.
14. Bronze gate valves.
15. Iron gate valves.
16. Bronze globe valves.
17. Iron globe valves.
18. Lubricated plug valves.
19. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 - 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Kitz Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jomar International, LTD.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - f. Grinnell Corporation.
 - g. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. PBM, Inc.
2. Controls Description:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Three piece.
- e. Body Material: Forged brass.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Dover Corp.; Dover Resources Company; Norriseal Div.
 - i. Flo Fab Inc.
 - j. Grinnell Corporation
 - k. Hammond Valve.
 - l. Kitz Corporation.
 - m. Legend Valve.
 - n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - o. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - p. NIBCO INC.
 - q. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - r. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - s. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
 - t. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - u. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
 - v. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Process Development & Control, Inc.
 - l. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - m. Xomox Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
 - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
 - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: Carbon steel.
 - h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturer:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Cincinnati Valve Company
 - e. Flomatic Valves
 - f. Grinnell Corporation
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Powell Valves.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. American Valve, Inc.
 - i. Grinnell Corporation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron bronze, or aluminum.

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 250, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. Cincinnati Valve Company
- e. Grinnell Corporation

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- f. Powell Valves.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- h. Grinnell Corporation

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
- 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
- 3. Trumbull Industries.

- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

- 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
- 2. Attachment: For connection to butterfly valve stems.
- 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
- 4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly and gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Provide an additional six (6) valves of each type and size used in the project to accommodate interferences and/or as directed by Engineer.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One or Three piece, full port, brass with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, NRS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, NRS or OS&Y.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.6 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass and Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One or Three piece, full port, brass with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, [NRS, bronze.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 CWP, EPDM seat, stainless-steel disc.
4. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
5. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
6. Iron Gate Valves: Class 250, NRS or OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 220523

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 220529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel

- B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
- 2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi , 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- Q. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 : 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4 : 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 : 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils .
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 .
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 .
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches .
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 220553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White
- C. Background Color: Red
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting".
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping(Label piping as CWS, HWS, HWR):
 - a. Background Color: White
 - b. Letter Color: Blue
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black
 - b. Letter Color: White
 - 3. Compressed Air Piping:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Background Color: White
- b. Letter Color: Green

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches , round
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches , round
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Green
 - b. Hot Water: Green
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White
 - b. Hot Water: White

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 220700

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - b. Cellular glass.
 - c. Flexible elastomeric.
 - d. Mineral fiber.
 - e. Phenolic.
 - f. Polyisocyanurate.
 - g. Polyolefin.
 - h. Polystyrene.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Lagging adhesives.
- 6. Sealants.
- 7. Factory-applied jackets.
- 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
- 9. Field-applied cloths.
- 10. Field-applied jackets.
- 11. Tapes.
- 12. Securements.
- 13. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2 .
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2 .
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. Equipment Mockups: One tank or vessel.
 - 3. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 6. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
 - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
 - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

- J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 3 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content in compliance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- 2. Width: 3 inches .
- 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches .
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils .
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches .
 3. Thickness: 6 mils .
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches .
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils .
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 3. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F Consult coating manufacturer for

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Provide an additional one hundred feet of preformed insulation and fifty square feet of blanket and board type insulation as well as accessories and labor for each size, thickness and type used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches .
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.060 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by the Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to ten location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to ten locations of straight pipe, ten locations of threaded fittings, ten locations of welded fittings, five locations of threaded strainers, five locations of welded strainers, five locations of threaded valves, and five locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Domestic chilled-water (potable) pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- G. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
 1. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.
- H. Domestic water storage tank insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- I. Domestic chilled-water (potable) storage tank insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- J. Piping system filter-housing insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- G. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- H. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1- inch thick.
- I. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- J. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - D. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- 3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.
 - B. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.
 - C. Chilled Domestic Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.
- 3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Equipment, Concealed:
 - 1. Paper & Foil with Vapor Retarder
 - D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches :
 - 1. PVC 30 mils thick.
 - E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches :
 - 1. Painted Aluminum Smooth 0.032 inch thick.
 - F. Piping, Concealed:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Paper & Foil with Vapor Retarder

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC 30 mils thick

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches :

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220700

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
6. Water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
 2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 1. Specialty valves.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters.
6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
7. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.
3. Compressed air piping.
4. HVAC equipment.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Engineers and Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Form: Tube.
- C. Material: High-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- D. Color: Black.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following].
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Description: CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket[or threaded] end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description: CPVC or PVC four-part union. Include brass[or stainless-steel] threaded end, solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Description:

- a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
- b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- c. End Connections: Female threaded.
- d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Rubber Co.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. Tozen Corporation.
 10. Unaflex, Inc.
 11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.9 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement Product Line.
 - b. ABB.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - d. Carlon Meter.
 - e. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - f. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - g. Sensus Metering Systems.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C700.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement Product Line.
 - b. ABB.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls.
 - e. Master Meter, Inc.
 - f. McCrometer.
 - g. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - h. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - i. SeaMetrics Inc.
 - j. Sensus Metering Systems.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C701.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company .

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- e. Case: Bronze.
- f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

C. Compound-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Master Meter, Inc.
 - d. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - e. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - f. Sensus Metering Systems.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C702.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

D. Fire-Service-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - b. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - c. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - d. Sensus Metering Systems.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C703 and UL listing.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design:
 - 1) Proportional, Detector-Type Water Meters: With meter on bypass.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a) Bypass Meter: AWWA C701, turbine or AWWA C702, compound type with bronze case; size not less than one-half nominal size of main-line meter.
- 2) Turbine-Type Water Meters: With strainer, and with meter on bypass.
 - a) Strainer: Full size, matching water meter.
 - b) Bypass Meter: AWWA C701, turbine type with bronze case; not less than NPS 2.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. Pipe Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - g. Pipe Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
- E. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.
- F. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Provide an additional 10 feet of piping and accessories and labor for each size of pipe used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- S. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- T. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- U. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- V. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- W. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.
- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.
- C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:
- D. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
- G. Install fire-service water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on full-size valved bypass around meter. Support meter, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
- H. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- L. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.
- M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

- N. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- O. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
 1. Underground Domestic Water piping materials shall match those used for the underground site main to the building Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- G. Underground Domestic Water piping materials shall match those used for the underground site main to the building:

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: [Calibrated] [Memory-stop] balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Any sanitary piping located above a drop ceiling or within a wall adjacent to an occupied space is to be insulated cast iron.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
 - B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
 - C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which above and below ground sanitary and vent piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved. Clearly indicate all inverts and coordinate with site contractors.
 - D. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
 - B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

- a. Available Manufacturers:

- 1) ANACO.
- 2) Clamp-All Corp.
- 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
- 4) Mission Rubber Co.
- 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.5 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
- B. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASME A112.3.1, drainage pattern with socket and spigot ends.
- B. Gaskets: Lip seals shaped to fit socket groove, with plastic backup ring.
 - 1. Material: EPDM, unless NBR is indicated.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Sheet.
- C. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty shielded, couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- F. Provide an additional one hundred feet of drainage and vent piping for each size used on the project to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.
- G. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- H. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside the building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside the building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- I. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- J. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.
 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- L. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- M. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- N. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- O. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Solvent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and solvent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 00

COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- D. Sheet metal construction documents are diagrammatic. Equivalent sizes can be substituted when construction begins as long as aspect ratios are no greater than 3:1 for rectangular, or round instead of square substitutions provide the same static pressure per 100ft. Duct runs are to be coordinated in the field with the other trades. Duct materials can not be changed without the permission of the engineer. Flex ducts are to be no longer than eight feet and must be supported from overhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Sections.

3.6 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Apply semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish to exposed piping according to the following:
 - 1. Interior, Ferrous Piping and Ferrous Supports: Finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 - 2. Interior and Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Two finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 - 3. Exterior, Ferrous Piping and Ferrous Supports: Two finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 - 4. Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.8 CONTROLS COORDINATION

- A. For electrical interface of controls the following is the method to be coordinated with division 23. Division 23 is to provide junction box with cover, conduit, and power to JB. The cover is to be labeled with its respective panel number and breaker number. Control contractor will provide the control transformers and all wiring there after to devices and is to coordinate with Division 16 in the field.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.11 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

END OF SECTION 230500

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 1. Motor controllers.
 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Sleeves.
 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 5. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
 - 2. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system] [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 2. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following: include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 4. Pipe stands.
 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass channel with in-turned lips.
 - 2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
 - 10. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
 - J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
 - L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
 - M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
 - N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
 - O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - P. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide seismic restraints and supports for all mechanical equipment, piping, plumbing, and fire protection in accordance with the International Building Code, NFPA-13, SMACNA and standard practice.
- B. Provide vibration isolators on all piping, ductwork, and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for vibration isolation bases. All calculations shall be signed and sealed by a professional Engineer licensed in the state of New Jersey.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal
- B. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

C. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel before contacting a resilient collar.

D. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: 1-piece, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene complying with AASHTO M 251 and having a durometer of 50, plus or minus 5, with a flat washer face.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corp.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
5. Mason Industries, Inc.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
9. Or Approved Equal

B. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.
- B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.

- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. Isolator deflection.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 230548

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White
- C. Background Color: Red
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White .
- C. Background Color: Black
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting".

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: Yellow.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 2 inches, round.
 - b. Condenser Water: 2 inches, round.
 - c. Refrigerant: 2 inches, round.
 - d. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
 - e. Gas: 2 inches, round.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Blue.
 - b. Condenser Water: Yellow.
 - c. Refrigerant: Black.
 - d. Hot Water: Red.
 - e. Gas: Yellow.
3. Letter Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: White.
 - b. Condenser Water: Black.
 - c. Refrigerant: White.
 - d. Hot Water: White.
 - e. Gas: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Sample report forms.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
- B. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the following:
 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Notable characteristics of systems.
- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Total air flow rate in cfm .
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg .
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg .
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft.
 - h. Tube size in NPS
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
 - 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer
 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer
 3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

END OF SECTION 230593

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 07 00

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - b. Cellular glass.
 - c. Flexible elastomeric.
 - d. Mineral fiber.
 - e. Phenolic.
 - f. Polyisocyanurate.
 - g. Polyolefin.
 - h. Polystyrene.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
10. Field-applied cloths.
11. Field-applied jackets.
12. Tapes.
13. Securements.
14. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
4. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Energy Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
5. Division 33 Section "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 2. Ductwork Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
 - c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
 - d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
 - e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
 3. Equipment Mockups:
 - a. One chilled-water pump and one heating-hot-water pump.
 - b. One tank or vessel.
 4. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 5. Notify Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 6. Obtain Engineer's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 7. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 9. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
 - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. Rubatex Corp.
 - d. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II without facing and with all service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil and vinyl film
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB. without facing and with all service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil and vinyl film.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
- J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with all purpose factory applied vapor-retarder jacket.
 3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with all purpose factory applied vapor-retarder jacket.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; AeroSeal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
- f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Pipe Insulation: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric for Duct and Equipment Insulation: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. inch for covering equipment.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Provide an additional five hundred feet of preformed insulation and five hundred square feet of blanket and board type insulation as well as accessories and labor for

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

each size, thickness and type used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.

- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal end at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.060 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.12 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to ten location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

Extent of inspection shall be limited to ten location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to ten locations of straight pipe, ten locations of threaded fittings, ten locations of welded fittings, five locations of threaded strainers, five locations of welded strainers, ten locations of threaded valves, and ten locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 7. Indoor, concealed oven and ware wash exhaust.
 8. Indoor, exposed oven and ware wash exhaust.
 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 2. Flexible connectors.
 3. Vibration-control devices.
 4. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.15 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- J. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- M. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- R. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- S. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- T. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- U. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- V. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation:
 - 1. Fire-rated board, thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- W. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- X. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Y. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- Z. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- M. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.17 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- B. Chillers: Insulate cold surfaces on chillers, including, but not limited to, evaporator bundles, condenser bundles, suction piping, compressor inlets, tube sheets, water boxes, and nozzles with the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- C. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Condenser-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Dual-service heating and cooling pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Heat-recovery pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- I. Condenser-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- J. Dual-service heating and cooling expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- K. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- L. Heat-recovery expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- M. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- N. Condenser-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- O. Dual-service heating and cooling air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- P. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- Q. Heat-recovery air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- R. Piping system filter-housing insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- S. Outdoor, aboveground, heated, fuel-oil storage tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.18 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.19 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Chilled Water and Brine:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 3 inches
- C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 3 inches
- D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 3 inches
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- F. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.20 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water and Brine:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
- B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2 inches
 - 3. NPS 14 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
- D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
- F. Fuel Oil Piping, Heated:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.21 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.
- B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, All Sizes, Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.
- D. Fuel Oil Piping, All Sizes, Heated: Cellular glass, 3 inches thick.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

3.22 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. Paper and Foil with Vapor Retarder
- D. Equipment, Concealed:
 - 1. Paper and Foil with Vapor Retarder
- E. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. PVC 30 mils thick.
- F. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth 0.032 inch thick.
- G. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. Paper and Foil with Vapor Retarder
- H. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC 30 mils thick.

3.23 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- F. Equipment, Concealed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- G. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- H. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- I. Piping, Concealed:
 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.
- J. Piping, Exposed:
 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.040 inch thick.

3.24 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material. 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

END OF SECTION 230700

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7, SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

- D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

- E. Welding certificates.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Chapter 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid steel galvanized sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lindab Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inch in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid galvanized sheet steel.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Hilti Corp.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 - 8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 9. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Provide an extra 25 lbs of ductwork to accommodate ductwork revisions required to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer. Addendum #3
- H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- J. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- K. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- L. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- M. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint exterior of exposed ductwork with color as selected by the architect. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- ### 3.9 DUCT CLEANING
- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.
- 3.10 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. All exposed round ductwork as shown on the contract drawings shall be double wall insulated spiral type. Coordinate finish color with Architect.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- D. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg .
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- E. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- F. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- G. Intermediate Reinforcement:
- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
- 1. Supply Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
- I. Elbow Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
- J. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Ceiling dampers.
7. Smoke dampers.
8. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
9. Corridor dampers.
10. Flange connectors.
11. Duct silencers.
12. Turning vanes.
13. Remote damper operators.
14. Duct-mounted access doors.
15. Flexible connectors.
16. Flexible ducts.
17. Duct security bars.
18. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Power Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and a polished finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 13. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2200 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Plated steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 6. Screen Material: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
 - 7. Screen Type: Insect.
 - 8. 90-degree stops.

2.3 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 13. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2200 fpm.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
 - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 - 3. Action: Parallel.
 - 4. Balance: Gravity.
 - 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Synthetic or Stainless steel.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Flange on intake.
 - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - k. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat, U, Angle shaped.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Blade Seals: Vinyl or Neoprene.
 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - k. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames: Hat, U, Angle-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic, Stainless-steel sleeve.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 8. Blade Seals: Vinyl or Neoprene.
 - 9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
 - 10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
 - 11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
- 1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
- 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 7. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 8. M&I Air Systems Engineering; Division of M&I Heat Transfer Products Ltd.
 - 9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 10. METALAIR, Inc.
 - 11. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 13. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 14. Ruskin Company.
 - 15. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 16. Young Regulator Company.
 - 17. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Hat, U, Angle] shaped.
 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized steel.
 4. 0.064 inch thick.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze, Molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 6. METALAIRE, Inc.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 9. PHL, Inc.
 10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 12. Ruskin Company.
 13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 15. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.7 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. PHL, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Or Approved Equal.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I .

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.

I. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." Division 26 Sections.
 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 6. Non-spring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- K. Accessories:
1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.
 2. Momentary test switch, remote mounted.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.9 DUCT SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Dynasonics.
 2. Industrial Noise Control, Inc
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

4. Ruskin Company.
 5. Vibro-Acoustics.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements:
1. Factory fabricated.
 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- C. Shape:
1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
 2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.
 3. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.
 4. Round elbow with center bodies or pods.
 5. Rectangular transitional with splitters or baffles.
- D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel, 0.040 inch thick.
- E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch thick.
 2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch thick.
 3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch thick.
 4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch thick.
- F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch thick, and with 1/8-inch- diameter perforations.
- G. Special Construction:
1. Suitable for outdoor use.
 2. High transmission loss to achieve STC 45.
- H. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
 2. Dissipative type with fill material.
 - a. Fill Material: Moisture-proof nonfibrous material.
 - b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.
 3. Lining: Mylar.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- J. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
 - 1. Flange connections.
 - 2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Factory-installed end caps to prevent contamination during shipping.
 - 2. Removable splitters.
 - 3. Airflow measuring devices.
- L. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - 1. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.
 - 2. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.10 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 8 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 11. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
 5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
 6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
 7. Latches: Cam.
 8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
 9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.12 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

2.15 DUCT SECURITY BARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Carnes.
 - 2. KEES, Inc.
 - 3. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. Price Industries.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Field- or factory-fabricated and field-installed duct security bars.
- C. Configuration:
 - 1. Frame: 10 gage by 2 inches.
 - 2. Sleeve: 3/16-inch, continuously welded steel frames with 1-by-1-by-3/16-inch angle frame factory welded to 1 end and furnished loose for field welding on other end. To be poured in place or set with concrete block or welded or bolted to wall, one side only. Duct connections on both sides.
 - 3. Horizontal Bars: 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Vertical Bars: 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Bar Spacing: 6 inches.
 - 6. Mounting: Ductwork or other framing.

2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch-diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- I. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- L. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- M. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 10'-0" lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel clamps.
- S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- T. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233000

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 2. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 6. Roof curbs.
 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: two set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:
 - a. Cook, Loren Company (Basis of Design).
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - c. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators:
 - a. Cook, Loren Company (Basis of Design).
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - c. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Belt-driven and direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories as scheduled on the contract drawings.
- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

1. Disconnect Switch: Non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum, or brass wire.
 3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 4. Variable-Speed Controller for Direct Drive Fans: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
 5. Additional accessories as noted on the exhaust fan equipment schedules.
- F. Roof Curbs: Roof curb shall be Trapezoidal fixed cell standing seam roof sloped seismic roof curb by Thybar or approved equal. Coordinate final roof type with Architect and Structural contractor.
1. Overall Height: 18 inches.
 2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 5. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
 6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Painted Steel, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
 2. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.
 3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 4. Additional accessories as noted on the exhaust fan equipment schedules.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.
- B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Enclosure Type: TEFC.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for balancing diffusers, registers and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus (Basis of Design).
 - 2. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 3. Price.
 - 4. Krueger.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

- C. Provide an additional five diffusers/registers of each type and size used on the project to accommodate ductwork revisions required to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.
- D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Thru Division 32 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fan coil units, accessories.
- B. Sheet metal pipe enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring. Distinguish between field and factory wiring.
 - 2. Pipe Enclosure: Dimensions, sheet metal materials thickness, paint finish, and method of fastening to building structure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color sample on sheet metal piece, for exposed units.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension components.
 - 2. Structural members to which fan coil units will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

- a. Lighting fixtures.
- b. Air outlets and inlets.
- c. Speakers.
- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.

6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

B. **Manufacturer's Qualification Certification:** Submit certification that fan-coil units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. **Basis for Certification:** Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. **Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit:** Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. **Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices** on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. **Operation and Maintenance Data:** For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. **Furnish extra materials** described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. **Fan-Coil-Unit Filters:** Furnish 3 spare filters for each filter installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70,

FAN COIL UNITS
SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

238219

Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate cabinet dimensions with space available for unit installation, including window sill height.
- C. Coordinate with manufacturer for requirements of devices furnished by BAS Contractor for field installation by BAS contractor.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Coil leaks, fan motors, controls, piping.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 MOCK UP

- A. Provide mock-up of valve package for fan coil units. Each fan coil unit tag number shall have mock-up example, ie., one mock-up for each model size and configuration of fan coil unit, i.e., FC-1, FC-2, etc, shall each have one mock-up. Mock-up shall include drain pan, insulation, kickplate/return grille and condensate pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Approved manufacturers, subject to compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. Nailor.
 - 3. Airtherm.
 - 4. Zehnder-Rittling.
- B. BAS Subcontractor's controls shall be installed in the field by BAS with coordination by BAS Subcontractor and manufacturer. Controls and wiring diagrams shall be provided by BAS subcontractors.

FAN COIL UNITS
SEAVIEW ROOM MODIFICATIONS

238219

- C. BAS subcontractor's controls may also be factory installed by the manufacturer

with coordination by BAS (mandatory requirement). Equipment warranties shall be maintained regardless of where controls are installed.

- D. Manufacturer and Prime Mechanical Contractor shall attend pre-shop drawing meeting at Architect/Engineer's office with BAS Contractors. Manufacturer shall attend pre-installation meeting on site with Architect/Engineer and BAS subcontractors. Manufacturer shall provide technical personnel to be on site for equipment controls and equipment start up.
- E. Equipment supplier shall provide all hardware and software necessary to integrate BAS Contractor's controls with BAS. Successful equipment supplier shall provide list of major integration components that they need to be integrated with BAS Contractor's controls.
- F. Equipment supplier shall provide proof of experience with integration of type outlined in this Specification. Supplier shall provide individuals experienced with the installation and startup of equipment relating to integration.
- G. Description: Factory-packaged and tested units rated according to AHRI 440 and ASHRAE 33.
- H. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch-thick, coated glass fiber or foil-covered, closed-cell foam or matte-finish, closed-cell foam complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 - 1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- I. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Insulated stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain pans shall be removable for cleaning.
- J. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture. Floor-mounting units shall have leveling bolts.
- K. Cabinet:
 - 1. Exposed Units:
 - a. Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's custom paint color as selected by Architect. Cabinet manufactured from 14-gauge sheet metal.
 - b. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Removable, steel, with integral stamped steel discharge grille and channel-formed edges, cam fasteners, and insulation on back of panel.
 - c. Side Pocket Extension: Provide side pocket extension for mounting of valves and controls for floor-mounted units and shall ship as single-piece assembly. Width of extension shall as indicated in schedule on Drawings.
 - d. Provide return air grill on front of fan coil and fasten to fan coil unit with tamper-proof screws.
 - e. Units shall have sloped top to attached to wall below window sill and maximum height shall be as indicated in schedule on Drawings.

2. Above-Ceiling Concealed Units:
 - a. Designed for ducted supply air and return air duct connections.
 - b. Access to unit interior through bottom removable panel.
- L. Cooling Coil Condensate
 1. Where units are unable to drain condensate by gravity alone, provide condensate pump, factory-wired to power source in unit and include float switch, factory-wired to shut down fan before drain pan overflows for both main and piping drain pans. Wire float switches to alarm at BAS.
 2. Where units are able to drain by gravity alone and pump is not required, include drain pan float switch, factory-wired to shut down fan before drain pan overflows. Wire float switch to alarm at BAS.
- M. Filters: Minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 8 MERV.
- N. Filter Supports: Support filter in rack to prevent bowing of filter. Include transverse sheet metal angles or channels in filter rack, installed perpendicular to long dimension of filter, from front of filter rack to rear, located maximum every 24 inches along long dimension of filter.
- O. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 10 fins/inch, rated for minimum working pressure of 200 psig and maximum entering-water temperature of 220°F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- P. Fan and Motor: Removable.
 1. Fan: Draw-through forward-curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 2. Motor: Energy efficient 3-speed ECM fan motor with thermal overload protection, resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- Q. Factory installed, Hydronic Piping Package: ASTM B 88, Type L copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Label piping to indicate service, inlet, and outlet. Refer to detail on Drawing.
- R. Control devices and operational sequences are specified 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Controls shall be supplied by BAS Contractor and field-installed by BAS contractor.
- S. DDC Terminal Unit Controller:
 1. Refer to Division 23 Specification Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for unit controller provided by BAS Contractor.
- T. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors, condensate pump, and controls for single electrical connection.

- U. Pipe Enclosures: Where shown on Drawings, provide vertical or horizontal galvanized sheet metal enclosure to conceal piping from ceiling to unit.
 - 1. Enclosure shall be manufactured by fan coil unit manufacturer to match fan coil unit cabinet.
 - 2. Factory paint finish shall be same as used for unit cabinet.
 - 3. Sheet metal thickness shall be same as used for unit cabinet.
 - 4. Enclosure shall aesthetically integrate with unit cabinet.
- V. Provide kickplate/return air grilles.
- W. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install horizontal and/or vertical piping enclosures where shown on Drawings.
- D. Above-Ceiling Concealed Units: Suspend units from structure with elastomeric vibration isolators. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Verify locations of thermostats/sensor and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices at height above finished floor that complies with ADA.
- F. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.
- G. Install BAS contractor's terminal unit controllers.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect piping to fan coil unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
3. Connect condensate drain to condensate pump, if installed, and discharge as shown on Drawings.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against pressure of fan.

- B. Above-Ceiling Concealed Units: Connect supply and return ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" and connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage factory employed service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 24 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage factory employed service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 COORDINATION AND JOINT COMMISSIONING

- A. Coordination Meeting: Installer furnishing manufacturer's BAS network interface shall meet with BAS Installer to coordinate details of interface between these products and BAS. Owner or his designated representative shall be present at this meeting. Each Installer shall provide Owner and all other Installers with details of proposed interface including PICS for BACnet equipment, hardware and software identifiers for interface points, network identifiers, wiring requirements, communication speeds, and required network accessories. Purpose of this meeting shall be to ensure there are no unresolved issues regarding integration of these products into BAS. Submittals for these products shall not be approved prior to completion of this meeting.

- B. Start Up and Check-out Procedures
 - 1. Equipment supplier shall independently start-up, check-out and test all hardware and software and verify communication between all components.
 - 2. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
 - 3. Verify that all analog and binary input/output points read properly.
 - 4. Verify alarms and interlocks.

- C. Joint Commissioning - Verify operation of the integrated system.
 - 1. Upon review of software, point-to-point test of integrated control installation shall commence. Equipment supplier representative in conjunction with BAS representative shall test actual field operation of each control and sensing point. Compare values read in BAS to those indicated on control panel display.
 - 2. When point input/output testing is successfully completed, series of hardware/software system tests shall be performed. All groups of points that yield system control shall be tested for compliance with sequences of operation. Tests shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Control interlocks and any miscellaneous sequences shall be tested.
 - b. All alarms and shutdown modes shall be tested for proper operation.
 - 3. Engineer and Owner may elect to be present to observe and review these tests. They shall be notified at least ten days in advance of start of testing procedures.

END OF SECTION 238219

SECTION 260450 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION & RENOVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The work shall conform to:
 - 1. National Electrical Code
 - 2. State and Local Codes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Materials used for this work shall be in accordance with the applicable specification sections in Division 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Provide demolition, relocation, and alteration of electrical construction as required.
 - A. The contractor shall notify the owner 48 hours in advance of any interruptions of electric service to any area of the building.
 - B. All interruptions of electric service shall be kept to a minimum. Where power is to be interrupted longer than twenty (20) minutes, the work shall be done after normal business hours, and where necessary, temporary power shall be provided by means of additional temporary feeds or by means of a generator.
 - C. Should the electrical service be disrupted do to construction while the building is occupied the contractor shall provide temporary electrical power at no additional cost to the contract.
- 3.2 Check the locations of all existing electrical work, such as lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, wiring, fittings, controls, starters and other electrical construction and provide the removing, relocating, rerouting, and reconnecting of this work due to demolition and new construction. Any existing apparatus or wiring device to be retained shall be

disconnected, relocated and reinstalled as required, to allow for new wall, floor or ceiling finishes.

- 3.3 Methods of installation and standards of workmanship shall be in accordance with the applicable specification sections under Division 16.
- 3.4 Where existing equipment will remain in service during construction, provide rerouting and reconnection of electrical service as required.
- 3.5 Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- 3.6 Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- 3.7 Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm), below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- 3.8 Remove demolished material from project site. Any particular equipment that the owner wants saved shall be stored as directed.
- 3.9 Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- 3.10 Feeders or circuits, whether spliced, extended, relocated or new, shall maintain amperage and continuity of that respective feeder or circuit.
- 3.11 Where new work interferes with existing work or other trades, relocate such existing work without additional cost. Approval by the Owner's Representative must be given before any relocation work can begin. The relocation work shall be done in a manner acceptable to the Owner. Engage Contractor of the appropriate trade to do the work.

END OF SECTION 260450

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL – MATERIALS AND METHODS GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Raceways.
2. Building wire and connectors.
3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
4. Electrical identification.
5. Concrete Bases
6. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For utility company electricity-metering components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts and single-line diagram of electricity-metering component assemblies specific to this Project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. The contractor shall be fully responsible for all coordination of the electrical work required to meet the design intent and the scope of work related to the project. This includes but not limited to all other trades, material handling, equipment rentals, tools, automobiles, parking and travel expenses, engineering review and consult, as-built drawings and any/all construction site requirements that are necessary to provide a turnkey electrical installation.
- C. The ‘Basis of Design’ is the product that is specified which supports the design data contained within the contract documents. Should the contractor elect to use an alternate manufacturer listed within the specifications the contractor is still required to meet the full intent and specifications and the contract documents. Any deviation of the contract documents will be the sole responsibility of the contractor to maintain specification requirements at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. It shall be the contractor’s responsibility to acknowledge any long lead delivery items with written response from the manufacturer, at the time of Notice to Proceed. Should

the contractor fail to inform the client and the A/E of any material or equipment delays at the time Notice to Proceed has been given, the contractor will take full responsibility in completing the project in the same allowed construction period, based on the approved construction schedule.

- E. The contractor shall be fully responsible in the coordination and installation of all electrical products as per the manufacturer's recommendations. Should the contractor alter or change the manufacturer's installation recommendations, the contractor shall submit a certified installation report from the manufacturer's representative stating the installed is acceptable. Any discrepancies in the installation shall be corrected per the manufacturer's requirements at no additional cost to the owner and before final closeout of the project.
- F. Devices for Utility Company Electricity Metering: Comply and coordinate with local utility company requirements and Specification Section 262713 – Electricity Metering.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. The contractor shall be fully responsible for the coordination of all electrical work required to meet the design intent and the scope of work related to the project. This includes but not limited to all other trades, material handling, equipment rentals, rigging equipment, cranes, high reach man lifts, tools, automobiles, parking and travel expenses, engineering review and consult, as-built drawings and any/all construction site requirements that are necessary to provide a turnkey electrical installation.
- B. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- D. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
 - 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.

- E. Devices for Utility Company Electricity Metering: Comply and coordinate with local utility company requirements and published standards.
- F. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.
- G. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- H. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.
- I. The contractor shall field verify all existing conductor phasing for each individual circuit feeder whether it be primary or secondary feeds to and from the new electrical equipment. The contractor is fully responsible for tagging and phasing all branch circuits. Any disruption or equipment failure caused by phase crossing shall be the full responsibility of the contractor to replace and or repair any/all damages that may occur at no additional cost.

1.5 ITEMS NOT SHOWN OR SPECIFIED

- A. Any item of material not indicated on the drawings and/or not specified, but which is required for the complete and proper installation and/or operation of any part of the work, shall be provided as if indicated and specified, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Any work not indicated on the drawings and/or not specified, but which is required for compliance with applicable codes and regulations, shall be provided as if indicated and specified, at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing; ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit; zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit; ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit; zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.

- E. RMC: Rigid metal conduit; galvanized rigid steel; ANSI C80.1.
- F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit; NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- G. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for raceway type with which used.

2.2 WIRES, CABLES, AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated 600 V, 75 deg C minimum, Type THW, THHN-THWN, or USE depending on application.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs. Strength rating to suit structural loading.
- D. Nonmetallic Slotted Channel and Angle: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (203 mm) o.c., in at least one surface. Strength rating to suit structural loading.
- E. Slotted Channel Fittings and Accessories: Recommended by the manufacturer for use with the type and size of channel with which used.
 - 1. Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

- H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Device Colors: Use those prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick (25 mm wide by 0.08 mm thick).
- C. Tape Markers for Conductors: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- D. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- E. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape compounded for permanent direct-burial service, and with the following features:
 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 2. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 3. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- F. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- G. Warning and Caution Signs: Preprinted; comply with 29 CFR 1910.145, Chapter XVII. Colors, legend, and size appropriate to each application.
 1. Interior Units: Aluminum, baked-enamel-finish, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

2. Exterior Units: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate with .0396-inch (1-mm), galvanized-steel backing. .1/4-inch (6-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

- H. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Provide 6" high concrete sub-bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment within spaces that are below exterior finished grade and/or in spaces that are installed where water or liquids may be dispersed from local equipment or building appurtenances.
- B. Where concrete bases are required, provide approved anchoring systems and methods to apply the base to the flooring and for the equipment being supported.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Electrical equipment shall be installed at elevations where the disconnecting means is not greater than 6'-6" above the accessible, working floor elevation (unless noted otherwise).
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoor Installations:
 1. Exposed: RMC.
 2. Concealed: RNC.
 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.

4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Indoor Installations:

1. Exposed: EMT except in wet or damp locations, use IMC.
2. Concealed in Walls or Ceilings: FMC.
3. In Concrete Slab: RNC.
4. Below Slab on Grade or in Crawlspace: RNC
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations: LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Keep legs of raceway bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel.
- C. Use RMC elbows where RNC turns out of slab.
- D. Where required to provide a Rough-in Only device application concealed within the vertical walls the contractor shall provide the device work box and ¾" EMT raceway to above the ceiling with a 90 degree bend turned into the ceiling space and apply an open end plastic bushing or cap for future wiring application.
- E. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or woven polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb. (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wires.
- F. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of .72-inches (1830-mm) flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Application: Use wiring methods specified below to the extent permitted by applicable codes as interpreted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Insulated single conductors in raceway.
- C. Concealed Feeders in Concrete: Insulated single conductors in PVC raceway.

- D. Exposed Branch Circuits Insulated single conductors in raceway.
- E. Concealed Branch Circuits: Insulated single conductors in FMC raceway.
- F. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Insulated single conductors in raceway.
- G. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits, Classes 1, 2, and 3: Insulated conductors in FMC raceway unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide PVC pipe sleeves for all non-fire rated interior masonry and below grade wall penetrations. Provide caulk/sealant of all wall penetrations installed.
- I. Provide Rigid metallic pipe sleeves for all fire rated masonry and exterior wall penetrations. Provide the rated fire caulk/sealant for all wall penetrations that match the rating of the fire wall.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. The contractor shall minimize all wire splices or taps. Should the need to provide splices or taps provide materials that are compatible with the connecting conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- B. Unless specified otherwise the contractor shall not exceed four (4) current carrying conductors plus ground in a single raceway.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, slotted channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four with, 200-lb. (90-kg) minimum design load for each support element.

3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- B. Size supports for multiple raceway or cable runs so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

- C. Support individual horizontal single raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- D. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used in existing walls or floors. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- E. Secure electrical items and their supports to building structure, using the following methods unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: Toggle bolts. Seal around sleeves with joint compound, both sides of wall.
 - 3. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow block and expansion bolts on solid block. Seal around sleeves with mortar, both sides of wall.
 - 4. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 5. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts or threaded studs driven by powder charge and provided with lock washers.
 - 6. Structural Steel: Welded threaded studs.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.1 for field welding.
 - 7. Light Steel Framing: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Fasteners for Damp, Wet, or Weather-Exposed Locations: Stainless steel.
 - 9. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 10. Fasteners: Select so load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway sleeves and other penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original undisturbed fire-resistance ratings of assemblies.

3.9 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety and back to electrical panel source..

- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.10 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER / SERVICES

- A. Provide all necessary temporary electrical construction power by either a temporary service power pole or by portable generator to maintain adequate electrical power requirements for the duration of construction, at no additional cost to the project or owner.
- B. Should the project include demolition or disruption of an existing electrical service the contractor shall provide temporary back-up power source and connection that meets the demand requirements of the disturbed service at no additional cost to the project or owner.

3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair, refinish and touch up disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled" as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Rome Cable Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THW, THHN-THWN, XHHW and SO complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7.
- E. Conductor Insulation Type: Type XHHW-2 where used exterior and below grade or in extreme wet location areas.
- F. Multi-conductor Cable: Armored cable Type FAC, Metal-clad cable Type FMC, and Type SO with ground wire. Armor shall be steel interlocked covering in NEMA 1 applications.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 - 3. Hubbell/Anderson.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, which will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers & Supports"
- F. Provide an additional four hundred linear feet of cable/conductor and accessories of each type and size used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences as directed by the Engineer.
- G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

2.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least .12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

2.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 3. It is the electrical contractor's responsibility to confirm all wire and cable installations meet the necessary inspections and testing indicated in item 260519-3.4A paragraph #2 of this section. Should any failures be found during or immediately after construction the contractor will be required to provide and third party NETA testing agency to prepare a detailed inspection and approval report detailing all corrective measures at no additional cost. In addition the contractor will be required to replace 100% of all damaged or failing installations at the contractor's expense. Should any work require replacement the contractor will be required to provide at no additional cost another NETA testing inspection to confirm corrective measures have been met.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following should 260519-3.4A paragraph #3 be required:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by requirements of other Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For ground rods and chemical rods.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled under UL 467 as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Ground Rods-Provide an additional 4 ground rods of each type and size utilized on this project.
 - 2. Ground Conductors-Provide an additional 150 feet of each ground conductor type and size utilized on this project.
 - 3. Ground Connections-Provide an additional 4 connections of each type and size utilized on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
2. Boggs, Inc.
3. Chance/Hubbell.
4. Copperweld Corp.
5. Dossert Corp.
6. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
7. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
8. Ideal Industries, Inc.
9. ILSCO.
10. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
11. Korns, C. C. Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
12. Lightning Master Corp.
13. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
14. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
15. Racco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
16. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
17. Salisbury, W. H. & Co.
18. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
19. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- C. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bare, Solid-Copper Conductors: ASTM B 3.
- G. Assembly of Bare, Stranded-Copper Conductors: ASTM B 8.
- H. Bare, Tinned-Copper Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- I. Copper Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.

- J. Copper Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; ~~1-5/8 inches (42 mm)~~ wide and ~~1/16 inch (1.5 mm)~~ thick.
- K. Tinned-Copper Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; ~~1-5/8 inches (42 mm)~~ wide and ~~1/16 inch (1.5 mm)~~ thick.
- L. Ground Conductor for Overhead Distribution: No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
- M. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulated spacer.
- N. Connectors: Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items. Compression type or exothermic-welded type, in kit form, selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
- B. Ground Rods: Sectional type; copper-clad steel.
 - 1. Size: ~~3/4 by 120 inches (19 by 3000 mm)~~ in diameter.
- C. Chemical Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, filled with nonhazardous chemical salts, terminated with a 4/0 bare conductor. Provide backfill material recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Use insulated spacer; space ~~1 inch (25.4 mm)~~ from wall and support from wall ~~6 inches (150 mm)~~ above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

2. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the door frame, across the top of the doorway, and down to the indicated height above the floor.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least **.24 inches. (600 mm)** below grade or bury **.12 inches. (300 mm)** above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- F. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
1. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors in feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 3. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
 4. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install an insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate equipment grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
 7. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
 8. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
 9. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - a. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a **.1/4-by-2-by-12-inch. (6.4-by-50-by-300-mm)** grounding bus.

- b. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
 - 10. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing an insulated equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.
 - 11. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- G. Metal Frame Grounding for Buildings: Drive a ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet. (18 m)** apart. Connect rod to column with an underground grounding conductor. Interconnect ground rods with a continuous underground conductor, extending around the perimeter of the building, **24 inches. (600 mm)** minimum from building foundation. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for underground conductor, and bury **18 inches. (450 mm)** below grade, minimum.
- H. Building Ground Rings: Provide a perimeter ground ring for the entire building as required per the National Electrical Code Article 250.66C.
- I. Bond all concrete encased electrode (foundation/footing reinforcing) Provide as required per National Electrical Code Article 250.66B.
- J. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
- 1. Drive ground rods until tops are **2 inches. (50 mm)** below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- K. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- L. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers or supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- M. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service

entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

- N. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- O. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.
- P. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.
- Q. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- R. Connections: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - 6. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
 - 7. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
 - 8. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

10. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
 11. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.
- S. Overhead Line Grounding: Comply with IEEE C2 except where stricter requirements are indicated. Use 2 or more parallel ground rods if a single ground rod electrode resistance to ground exceeds 25 ohms.
1. Drive ground rods to a depth of **12 inches (300 mm)** below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
 2. Ground Rod Connections: Use clamp-type connectors listed for the purpose for underground connections and connections to rods.
 3. Lightning Arresters: Separate arrester grounds from other grounding conductors.
 4. Secondary Neutral and Tank of Transformer: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
 5. Protect grounding conductors on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.
- T. Duct Banks: Install a grounding conductor with at least 50 percent ampacity of the largest phase conductor in the duct bank.
- U. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall and set rod depth so **4 inches (100 mm)** will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from **2 inches (50 mm)** above to **6 inches (150 mm)** below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- V. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- W. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and

for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than **.18 inches_ (450 mm)** below grade and **.6 inches_ (150 mm)** from the foundation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is indicated and at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod, ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results. Nominal maximum values are as follows:
 - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - d. Overhead Distribution Line Equipment: 25 ohms.
 - e. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - f. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **five (5)** times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: **Steel** hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

- 3) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as **required by** NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least **50** percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with **two-bolt conduit clamps** and/or **single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel**.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb. (90 kg)**.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: **Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69**.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate **by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements**.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Provide an additional 20 metal supports with required fasteners of each size and type used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences or directed by the Engineer.

- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "**Cast-in-Place Concrete**".
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS & BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT (PVC): Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FAC: Flexible armored conduit.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
- H. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit.
- I. RNC (PVC): Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
 - 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Co.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.
 - 1. Fittings: Compression type up to 1-1/2 in. conduit, 2 in. and larger use set screw type.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Arco Corporation.
 - d. CANTEX INC.
 - e. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - f. Lamson & Sessions.
 - g. RACO; Hubbell.
 - h. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- 1. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- 2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

C. Nonmetallic Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.

- b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
- c. Arnco Corporation.
- d. CANTEX INC.
- e. CertainTeed Corporation.
- f. Lamson & Sessions.
- g. RACO; Hubbell.
- h. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

- 2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- 4. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- 5. Pipe Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturer:

- 1. Hoffman.
- 2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1 or 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, plastic edge covers, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw cover type, Flanged and gasketed type at exterior.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard grey finish coat.

- 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Legrand
 - b. Panduit.

- B. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.
- C. Surface Non-Metallic Raceways: Polyvinyl with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's light ivory color. Note, see drawings for locations where acceptable, provide metallic unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hubbell Inc.
 - b. Legrand
 - c. Panduit
- D. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.
 - 1. Single channel polyvinyl (raceway for branch circuit power and/or low potential services shall be Premise Trak (Latching) as manufactured by Hubbell.
 - 2. The two-piece single channel shall consist of a base section, 5 feet length, latching snap on cover, 0.38 in 2 channel base. Provide 1-gang or 2-gang boxes as required. Apply channel with mechanical fasteners. Adhesives and tapes are NOT acceptable.
 - 3. Two channel polyvinyl raceway for branch circuit power and low potential services shall be Wall Trak as manufactured by Hubbell.
 - 4. The two-piece, two channel raceway shall consist of a base section, 5 feet length, latching snap on cover, 0.81 in 2 and 0.79 in2 channel bases. Provide 1-gang or 2-gang boxes as required. Apply base with mechanical fasteners. Adhesives and tapes are NOT acceptable.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Com.; Adalet-PLM Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

- 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid galvanized steel: RMC or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid galvanized steel or IMC.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RMC or RNC.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RMC or RNC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT, surface metal raceway.
2. Concealed: EMT, FAC, FMC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
 - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4..

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. (DN 21)

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- C. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers & Supports."
- D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Provide an additional one hundred feet of raceway and accessories of each type and size used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences as directed by the Engineer.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 40 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- J. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- K. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- L. Terminations:
1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

- N. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements
 - O. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
 - Q. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
 - R. Provide five additional boxes (floor, junction, etc.) and accessories of each size and type used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences as directed by the Engineer.
 - S. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
 - T. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - U. Set floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
 - V. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data information on products used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.
- B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
- C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.
- D. Consider alternatives before specifying self-adhesive product in paragraph below. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations.

- E. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide (0.08 mm thick by 25 to 51 mm wide).
- F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (152 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.
- G. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- H. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- (0.4-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
- C. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- E. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.3 kg) minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER--HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches (51 mm) high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot (3-m) intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:
 1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (305 mm) of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
 3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
 4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.
- F. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- G. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed, and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:
1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches (51 mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
 3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:
 - a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - c. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - d. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - e. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - f. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- H. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.
- I. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- J. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm) overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- K. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for service feeder, and branch-circuit phase conductors:
1. 208/120-V Conductors:

- a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 2. 480/277-V Conductors:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow
 - 3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of .6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
 - b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting .3 inches (76 mm) from the terminal and spaced .3 inches (76 mm) apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- L. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
- 1. Legend: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 - 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 - 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- M. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
- 1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 - 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 - 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- N. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
- 1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:
1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 4. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 5. Disconnect switches.
 6. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 7. Motor starters.
 8. Push-button stations.
 9. Power transfer equipment.
 10. Contactors.
 11. Remote-controlled switches.
 12. Control devices.
 13. Transformers.
 14. Power-generating units.
 15. Telephone switching equipment.
 16. Clock/program master equipment.
 17. Fire alarm master station or control panel.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy and vacancy sensors
6. Digital timer light switches.
7. High-bay occupancy and vacancy sensors.
8. Outdoor motion sensors.
9. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data, including technical specifications.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. **Warranty Period:** Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. **Manufacturer's:**
 - 1. Intermatic (Basis of Design)
 - 2. GE
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. Or equal.
- B. **Electronic Time Control:** Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Contact Configuration: **SPDP-DPDT**.
 - 3. Contact Rating: **20-A ballast load, 120-/240-V ac**.
 - 4. Programs: Astronomic, 365-Day, Multi-Circuit Electronic Control, 120-277VAC, 50/60Hz.
 - 5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 - 6. Astronomic Time: **All** channels.
 - 7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
 - 8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.
 - 9. Four (4) circuit model: Intermatic model #ET90415CR. (used with Electric Panel T lighting)
 - 10. Eight (8) circuit model: Intermatic model #ET90815CR. (used with Electric Panel AP lighting)

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturer's
1. Hubbell Control Solutions
 2. Intermatic, Inc.
 3. Lutron
 4. Watt Stopper, Legrand
 5. Or equal.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
1. **Ceiling**-mounted, solid-state indoor **occupancy** sensors.
 2. **Dual technology** (ultrasonic and passive infrared).
 3. **Integrated** power pack.
 4. **Hardwired** connection to switch.
 5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 6. Operation:
 - a. **Combination Sensor**: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 7. **Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A.**
 8. **Power: Line voltage.**
 9. **Power Pack**: Dry contacts rated for 20-A **ballast or LED** load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 10. **Mounting**:
 - a. **Sensor**: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. **Relay**: Externally mounted through a **1/2-inch (13-mm)** knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. **Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments**: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 11. **Indicator**: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 12. **Bypass Switch**: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 13. **Automatic Light-Level Sensor**: Adjustable from **2 to 200 fc. (21.5 to 2152 lux)**; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. **PIR Type**: **Ceiling** mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **.6-inch-** (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **.36 sq. in.** (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage in spaces that are less than 800 square feet (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of **1000 sq. ft.** (93 sq. m) when mounted on a **.96-inch-** (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage in spaces that are greater than 800 square feet (Corridor, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy within **90 feet.** (27.4 m) when mounted on a **10-foot-** (3-m-) high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: **Ceiling** mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than **12 inches.** (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of **12 inches/s.** (305 mm/s).
 2. Detection Coverage in spaces less than 800 square feet (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of **1000 sq. ft.** (93 sq. m) when mounted on a **.96-inch-** (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage in spaces greater than 800 square feet (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of **2000 sq. ft.** (186 sq. m) when mounted on a **.96-inch-** (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
- E. Dual-Technology Type: **Ceiling** mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **.6-inch-** (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **.36 sq. in.** (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than **12 inches.** (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of **12 inches/s.** (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage in spaces less than 800 square feet (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of **1000 sq. ft.** (93 sq. m) when mounted on a **.96-inch-** (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage in spaces greater than 800 square feet (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of **2000 sq. ft.** (186 sq. m) when mounted on a **.96-inch-** (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Used in spaces less than 200 square feet, unless otherwise specified.

- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox **using hardwired connection**.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, **32 to 120 deg F** (0 to 49 deg C).
 4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA **ballast or LED** load at 120 V, 1200-VA **ballast or LED** load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- A. Manufacturer's:
1. Hubbell Control Solutions
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co.
 4. Watt Stopper, Legrand.
 5. Or equal.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. **Dual-technology (PIR and infrared)** type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of **6-inch** (150-mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in.** (232 sq. cm). Comply with UL 773A.
 3. Switch Rating:
 - a. Luminaire-Mounted Sensor: **1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent/LED.**
 - b. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Voltage: **Dual voltage, 120- and 277-V** type.
 5. Detector Coverage:
 - a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft.** (84 sq. m).
 - b. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and **110-foot** (34-m) detection range.

6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from **.10 to 150 fc.** (**108 to 1600 lux**). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and help eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.** (**minus 40 to plus 54 deg C**), rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturer's:
 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division
 2. Allen Bradley/Rockwell Automation
 3. Square D, Schneider Electric USA
 4. Or Equal.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and **mechanically** held, combination-type lighting contactors with **fusible switch**, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as **indicated on Drawings**, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than **No. 18** AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than **No. 14** AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections **with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative**:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within **12** months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to one visit to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for **two** years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within **two** years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least **60** days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes receptacles, connectors, switches, and finish plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI or GFI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.
- B. SPD: Surge Protection Device
- C. TVSS: Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Legends for receptacles and switch plates.
- C. Samples: For devices and device plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.
- D. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for each 20, but not less than one.
 - 2. Toggle switches with occupancy sensors: One for each five installed but not less than two.
 - 3. TVSS Receptacles: One for each eight installed, but not less than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wiring Devices:
 - a. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
 - b. Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
 - 2. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:
 - a. Crouse-Hinds Electrical Co.; Distribution Equipment Div.
 - b. Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Pyle-National, Inc.; an Amphenol Co.
 - 3. Multioutlet Assemblies:

- a. Airey-Thompson Co.
- b. Legrand/Wiremold Division.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Straight-Blade (tamper resistant) and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-Duty grade.
- B. GFCI Receptacles: Feed-through type, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) deep outlet box without an adapter.
- C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Equipment grounding contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap.
 1. Devices: Listed and labeled as isolated-ground receptacles.
 2. Isolation Method: Integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. TVSS Receptacles: Duplex type, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; rated a nominal clamp level of 500 transient-suppression voltage and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 140 J line to neutral, and 70 J line to ground and neutral to ground.
 2. Active TVSS Indication: Light visible in face of device to indicate device as "active" or "no longer active."
 3. Identification: Distinctive marking on face of device denotes TVSS-type unit.
- E. Industrial Heavy-Duty Receptacle: Comply with IEC 309-1.
- F. Hazardous (Classified) Location Receptacles: Comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.3 PENDANT CORD/CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking type, plug and receptacle body connector, NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, Heavy-Duty grade.
 1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Green-insulated grounding conductor, and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.5 CORD REELS

- A. A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with type SOW-A jacket. Green-insulated grounding conductor, and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 - 2. Plug: GFCI type device, Nylon body. Match cord and receptacle type for connection
 - 3. Reel: 15 Amp rated, 125V, with 25 linear feet of retractable cable (Hubbell model #HBL45123C). Provide mounting assembly as required for complete installation.

2.6 SWITCHES

- A. Snap (toggle) Switches: Heavy-duty, quiet type (single, 3-way and 4-way).
 - 1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
 - 2. Switch with occupancy sensing: 20 A, 120/277-V ac. Passive infrared compatible with LED and CFL lamps, adjustable time delay of 20 seconds to 30 minutes, 0 – 1000-watt lighting control, manual by-pass control.

3.1 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, Type 302, satin-finished stainless steel.

3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

3.2 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Raceway Material: Nonmetal. (Accepted in office areas only)
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

3.3 FLOOR BOXES FOR ON-GRADE AND ABOVE-GRADE CONCRETE FLOORS

- 1 Configurations: Boxes shall be available in one-, two-, or three-gang configurations or a single unit with two to eleven independent wiring compartments and available in stamped steel, epoxy coated stamped steel, nonmetallic and cast-iron versions. Boxes shall be available in deep and shallow versions. Boxes shall provide pre- and post-pour adjustments. Multiple gang boxes shall also provide a removable barrier between the individual compartments for greater capacity when required. Refer to Drawings for size and types.
 - a. Acceptable Product: Resource RFB4 Series Boxes for Concrete Floors by Legrand/Wiremold.
 - b. Acceptable Product: Resource RFB4E-OG Series Shallow Epoxy Coated Stamped Steel Floor Boxes for Concrete Floors by Legrand/Wiremold.
- 2 Cover:
 - a. Acceptable Product: FloorPort FPCT, FPBT, and FPFFT Series Covers: Manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and available in brushed aluminum finish and powder-coated paint finishes (black, gray, bronze, nickel and brass). Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, or flush covers. The cover's hinge shall allow for the cover to open 180 degrees. The furniture feed covers shall come equipped with one 1-inch (25 mm) trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) and 2 inches (52 mm) trade size screw plug.

- 1) Flanged covers shall be 7-3/4 inches L by 6-9/16 inches W (197 mm by 167 mm).
- 2) Flangeless covers shall be 6-3/4 inches L by 5-9/16 inches W (171 mm by 142 mm).

3 Metallic Floor Boxes:

- a. Material: Stamped steel and painted with a fusion-bonded epoxy; box interior and exterior painted; 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) pre-pour adjustment; 3/4 inch (19 mm) post-pour adjustment.
- b. Material: Epoxy coated cast iron; box interior and exterior painted; 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) pre-pour adjustment; 1/2 inch (13 mm) post-pour adjustment.
- c. Box Type: Rectangular.
- d. Service: Multiple.

3.4 MISCELLANEOUS WIRING CONNECTIONS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- B. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Raceway Material: Nonmetal. (Accepted in office areas only)
- D. Wire: not less than the manufacturers recommendation unless noted otherwise.
- E. Security Devices: Provide all wiring devices and connections as specified by the manufacturer and the contract documents. Unless otherwise noted.
- F. IT Devices: Provide all wiring devices and connections as specified by the manufacturer and the contract documents. Unless otherwise noted.
- G. Audio Visual Devices: Provide all wiring devices and connections as specified by the manufacturer and the contract documents Unless otherwise noted.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Color: Manufacturers standard, as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

WIRING DEVICES

262726-6

4.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
- B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
- C. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. All receptacles used for garage installations shall be GFIC type wiring devices.
- E. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- F. Provide ten additional wiring devices (receptacles, TVSS, wallplates, switches, etc.) and accessories of each size and type used on the project to accommodate any changes required to resolve interferences.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- I. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets and telephone/power service poles are installed to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

4.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Comply with Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
 - 1. Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.
 - 2. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

4.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

4.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.
- B. Check TVSS receptacle indicating lights for normal indication.
- C. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Replace damaged or defective components.

4.5 CLEANING

- A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.
 - f. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- ##### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bussmann, by Eaton
 2. Edison
 3. Littlefuse, Inc.
 4. Mersen USA

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 7. Type T: 600-V, zero- to 1200-A rating, 200 kAIC, very fast acting.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Owner.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
 - 1. Service disconnecting means.
 - 2. Feeder and branch-circuit protection.
 - 3. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards and Switchboards" for individually enclosed fusible switches used as feeder protection.
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Current and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: Submit data for testing agencies indicating that they comply with qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than ~~minus 22 deg F~~ (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding ~~104 deg F~~ (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding ~~6600 feet~~ (2000 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spares: For the following:
 - a. Potential Transformer Fuses-Provide an additional 6 fuses of each type utilized on this project.
 - b. Control-Power Fuses-Provide an additional 6 fuses of each type utilized on this project.
 - c. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers-Provide an additional 6 fuses of each type utilized on this project.

- d. Fuses for Fused Switches-Provide an additional 10 fuses of each type utilized on this project.
 - e. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices-Provide an additional 10 fuses of each type utilized on this project.
2. Spare Indicating Lights-Provide an additional 6 lights of each type utilized on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Fusible Switches:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.
 - 2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Klockner-Moeller.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D Co.
 - 3. Combination Circuit Breaker and Ground-Fault Trip:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.
 - 4. Molded-Case, Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.

5. Integrally Fused, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, minimum 600V rated, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, minimum 600V rated, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
 6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
 7. Molded-Case Switch: Molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.

- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
 7. Auxiliary Switch: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Provide an additional four branch breakers with enclosures and accessories of each size, phase and voltage as required to accommodate changes to resolve interferences or as directed by the Engineer.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods"
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches and circuit breakers checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Cylinder.
 - 2. Downlight.
 - 3. Lowbay.
 - 4. Recessed linear.
 - 5. Strip light.
 - 6. Surface mount, linear.
 - 7. Surface mount, nonlinear.
 - 8. Suspended, linear.
 - 9. Suspended, nonlinear.
 - 10. Materials.
 - 11. Finishes.
 - 12. Luminaire support.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Provide point by point photometric design comparison for all areas.
- D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps.[Use same designations indicated on Drawings.]

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER'S

- 1. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule. All lighting fixtures shall be as specified or approved equal.
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. RAB
 - b. Cooper Lighting
 - c. Hubbell Lighting
 - d. Or Approved Equal

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event]."

2.3 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

3. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
 4. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 5. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- C. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 K
 - D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
 - F. Internal driver.
 - G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac, 277 V ac (Universal) See drawings for specific application voltage.
 1. Lens Thickness: At least .0125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - H. Housings:
 1. Die-cast aluminum unless specified otherwise.

2.4 CYLINDER

- A. See Electrical Drawings for detailed lighting fixture schedule and product.
- B. Include mounting bracket and/or assembly as required per the manufacturers recommendations

2.5 DOWNLIGHT

- A. See Electrical Drawings for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Universal mounting bracket.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Optics: Apply as specified in lighting fixture schedule.

2.6 LOWBAY

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Universal mounting bracket.

2.7 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.8 STRIP LIGHT

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.9 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.10 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.11 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule

2.12 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

- A. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.13 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers, and Globes:
- D. See Electrical Drawing for detailed lighting fixture schedule
 - 1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Housings:
 - 1. Die-cast-aluminum housing and heat sink, unless otherwise noted.

2.14 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.15 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Common Work Results for Electrical – Materials and Methods" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/8-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate or attached to wall structural members or attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with pendant mounted all-thread.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Provide an additional five lighting fixtures and accessories of each size and type used on the project to accommodate interferences or as directed by the Engineer.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section "Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- L. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section "Common Work Results for Electrical – Materials and Methods."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. **62.5/125**-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. Coaxial cabling.
4. RS-232 cabling.
5. RS-485 cabling.
6. Low-voltage control cabling.
7. Control-circuit conductors.
8. Fire alarm wire and cable.
9. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Pathways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified **and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event.**"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathways, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use **optical loss test set**.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include

the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of **Category 5e** cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
- B. Cable Trays:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a business unit of Tyco Electrical & Metal Products.
 - b. Cablofil.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Snaketray; Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by **electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.**
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than **2 inches**. (50 mm) wide, **3 inches**. (75 mm) high, and **2-1/2 inches**. (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, **fire-retardant treated**, **3/4 by 48 by 96 inches**. (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Draka Cableteq USA.
8. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
10. Superior Essex Inc.
11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
12. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, **Category 5e**.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG **or CMP**.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP **or MPP**, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; **or CMP**, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX; **or CMP**,
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG; **or MPP or MPR**.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR **or MPP**, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, all hardware must be 100% compatible with cable type and transmission equipment:
1. ADC.
 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 4. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 5. Dynacom Corporation.
 6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 9. PANDUIT CORP.
 10. Siemon.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: **110-style for Category 5e or 66-style for Category 5e**. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
 6. CSI Technologies Inc.
 7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 8. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.
- B. Description: Multimode, **50/125** or **62.5/125**-micrometer, **24**-fiber, **nonconductive**, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.

3. Comply with **TIA-492AAAB** or **TIA-492AAAA-A** for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG, **or OFNR, OFNP.**
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR **or OFNP**, complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: **3.50** dB/km at 850 nm; **1.5** dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: **Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable, Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.**
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed **40 inches (1000 mm)**.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
6. CSI Technologies Inc.
7. Dynacom Corporation.
8. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
9. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
10. Siemon.

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, **Type SC, Type ST, Type LC, Type MT-RJ** connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Draka Cableteq USA.
- B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. **14** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
1. No. **16** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- E. NFPA and UL Compliance: CATV Cable, Type CATV, **or CATVP or CATVR** shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:
1. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions; AIM Electronics brand.

2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Siemon.

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM **or** CMG.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.**
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway**
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following (IMPORTANT: ALL FIRE ALARM CABLE SHALL BE PLENUM RATED CABLE: - NO EXCEPTION)**
 1. Comtran Corporation.
 2. Draka Cableteq USA.
 3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.

- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, **not less than No. 16 AWG size as recommended by system manufacturer.**
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor **with outer jacket** with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
 - 4. PANDUIT CORP.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits **3 inches (75 mm)** above finished floor.
 - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- F. Backboards: Install backboards with **.96-inch (2440-mm)** dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch (21 mm)**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches (760 mm)** and not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with **Category 5e** rating of components and that ensure **Category 5e** performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch (12 mm)** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
 2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding **36 inches (915 mm)**.
- G. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1525 mm)** apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- H. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)**.

- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of ~~.24 inches.~~ (600 mm)..
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of ~~.2-1/2 inches.~~ (64 mm)..
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of ~~.6 inches.~~ (150 mm)..
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of ~~.12 inches.~~ (300 mm)..
 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of ~~.3 inches.~~ (75 mm)..
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of ~~.6 inches.~~ (150 mm)..
 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of ~~.48 inches.~~ (1200 mm)..
 6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of ~~.5 inches.~~ (127 mm)..

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal

according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: ~~.1-inch~~ (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

- E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- F. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "**Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System**" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- G. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513